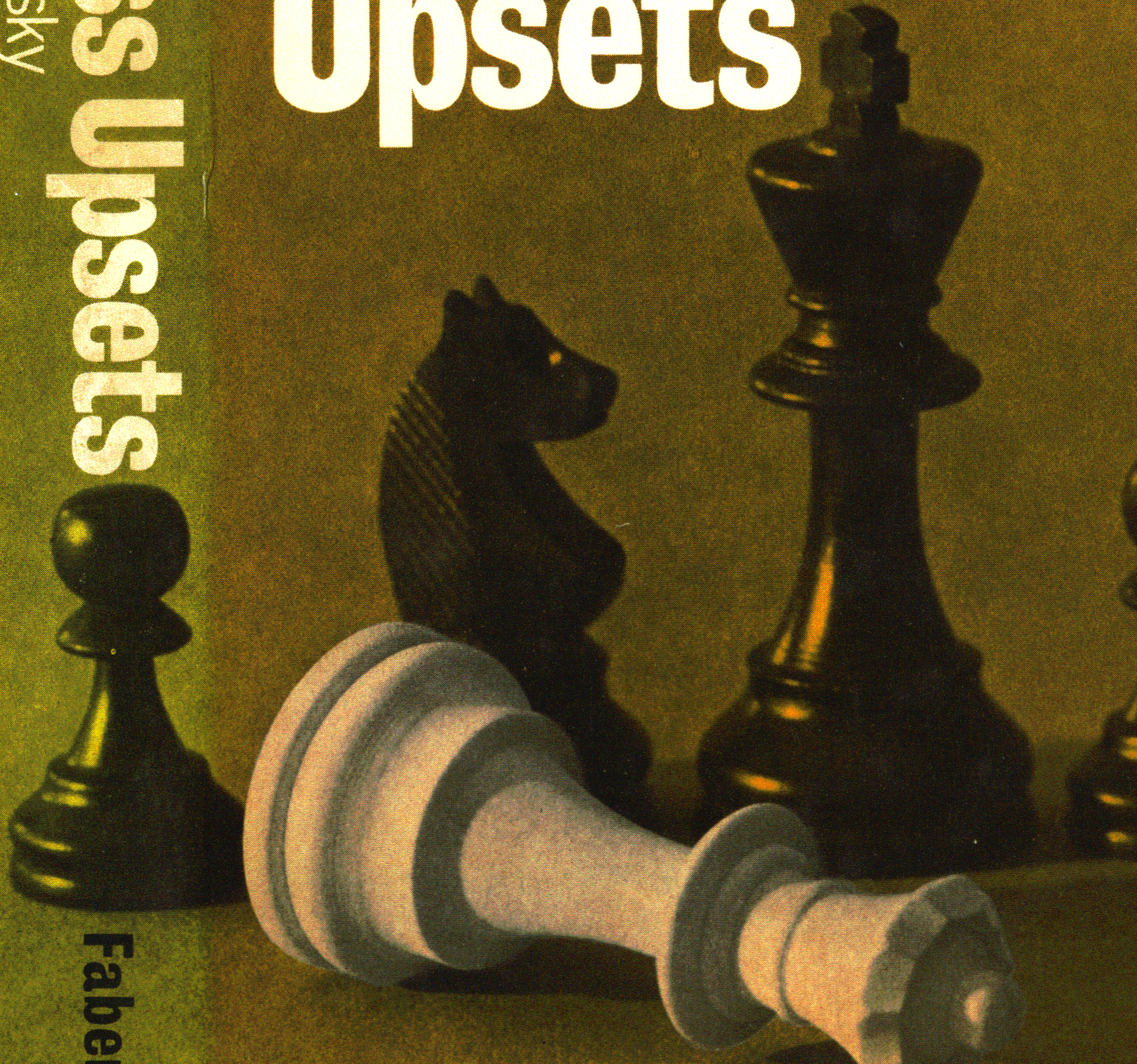


Samuel Reshevsky

Great Chess Upsets

Great Chess
Upsets
Samuel Reshevsky



Faber



Hello everybody!!
Hola a todos!!

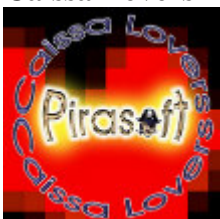
We are a group of chess fans who are producing new chess material. We have members from all around the world, belonging to different cultures and speaking different languages, all of us joined by our common love for chess! We hope you will enjoy our work!

Somos un grupo de fanáticos del ajedrez, que estamos tratando de producir nuevo material como este, desarrollando diferentes proyectos e ideas. Tenemos miembros de diferentes partes del mundo, provenientes de diferentes culturas, hablando diferentes lenguas, unidos por nuestra pasión por el ajedrez!. Esperamos que disfruten de esta muestra de nuestro trabajo!.

If you are interested in joining us, or send any comments drop us an email at: **thecaissalovers@gmail.com**
Si alguien estuviese interesado en unirse al grupo nos pueden escribir a:
thecaissalovers@gmail.com

Best regards!!
Saludos!

Caissa Lovers



Great Chess Upsets

Samuel Reshevsky

Faber & Faber 3 Queen Square London

Contents

*First published in Great Britain 1976
by Faber and Faber Limited
3 Queen Square London WC1
Printed and bound in Great Britain by
Redwood Burn Limited, Trowbridge & Esher
All rights reserved*

ISBN 0 571 11031 2

*First published in the
United States of America 1976*

© Copyright 1976 by Samuel Reshevsky

To Walter Fried

Introduction	vii
Adolf Anderssen	1
Paul Morphy	16
Wilhelm Steinitz	26
Dr. Emanuel Lasker	35
Jose Raoul Capablanca	58
Dr. Alexander Alekhine	77
Mikhail Botvinnik	97
Tigran Petrosian	121
Vassily Smyslov	145
Samuel Reshevsky	166
Paul Keres	184
Mikhail Tal	206
Boris Spassky	224
Viktor Korchnoy	243
Bent Larsen	259
Robert Fischer	273
Anatoly Karpov	291
Index of Openings	309
Index of Players	311

Introduction

SYMBOLS

- ! Good move—or the best choice among several alternatives.
- !! Exceptionally fine, brilliant.
- ? Inferior move.
- ?? Outright blunder
- !? Double-edged move; one leading to unclear positions; or a move analytically sound but posing awkward problems over the board.

Most collections of games of great players contain their wins only. Very seldom will a renowned expert include in his book his setbacks. I suppose it is quite human for one to be reluctant to point out his own mistakes. Walter Fried, a prominent attorney of New York City and a good friend of mine, suggested that I write a book on the upsets scored against great chess players. The idea appealed to me, and that is how this book was born.

Here then are losses of the seventeen best players in chess history. A great chess player is still only human, and is, therefore, subject to error. Even the greatest chess players have made blunders and will continue to do so. That is what makes the game of chess so interesting and intriguing.

Chess blunders can be of different types. They can be flagrant, such as overlooking a mate in two moves or leaving a Queen “en prise.” They can also be almost imperceptible, such as permitting an opponent to occupy an important square which eventually leads to a substantial advantage. A blunder can also consist of selecting a poor opening, so that one side has great mobility and the other side a cramped and unwieldy position.

The most important causes of blunders are time pressure, tension, fatigue, and lack of sufficient concentration. The outstanding cause of blunders in top-level competitions is time trouble. A mistake can be made in crucial positions by even the greatest player when he has insufficient time to ponder a move, especially in a situation where a multiple choice of moves is available.

The fact that the greatest chess players are not immune to oversights should be comforting and encouraging to the average player, who plays for enjoyment and relaxation only, or who strives to reach a high plateau.

Adolf Anderssen

Adolf Anderssen was born in Breslau, Germany, on July 6, 1818. He was introduced to chess by his father at the age of nine. Even then, the youngster displayed a great aptitude for the game, but was not allowed to have his love for the game interfere with his education. He was a graduate of the Breslau University, where he majored in philosophy and mathematics. He then taught German and mathematics in the same university for a number of years.

Anderssen was a very quiet, modest person with a pleasant sense of humor, but he lacked self-confidence. This retarded his chess growth during his early years, but his talent began to ripen at the age of thirty. His first real test as an outstanding player came in 1851 when he entered the first international tournament ever held. The event took place in the famous Crystal Palace of the London Exhibition in which the leading world players participated. It was an "elimination" competition, and the world and Anderssen were astonished when he took first prize, defeating his strongest opponent, Howard Staunton, the British champion, by the score of 4 to 1. This triumph established Anderssen as the first world champion by public acclaim. He then won another important tournament in London conducted under the "round-robin" system, which has since been adopted in international competitions.

In spite of these victories, Anderssen decided against making chess his profession. Consequently, he played and studied rarely. When he played a match against the fast-rising Paul Morphy in 1858, Anderssen was badly out of practice and was defeated by the score of 8 to 3.

Angered by this setback, Anderssen decided to devote more time to the study of the openings. This proved fruitful, and in 1861, he defeated the brilliant young Master, Ignatz Kolisch, by the score of 5 to 4. He then emerged victorious in London ahead of the upcoming stars Steinitz and Blackburne. Once again, he was recognized as the best player in the world (Morphy had retired).

In 1866, Anderssen lost a match against William Steinitz, known as "the Austrian Morphy," by the score of 8 to 6. This defeat signified the end of Anderssen's chess career.

Anderssen possessed a great chess intuition. His forte was the attack and he was best in positions lending themselves to brilliant sacrifices. He produced many beautiful, artistic games. He was the first player to stress the great importance of rapid and proper development of pieces and he also recognized the importance of pawn structure.

Adolf Anderssen died in 1871.

BERLIN, GERMANY, 1851

Vienna Opening

E. Falkbeer

A. Anderssen

1 P-K4

P-K4

2 N-QB3

P-KB4?

Sort of a gambit resembling the King's Gambit. Is it sound though? Falkbeer proves conclusively that it is not. Anderssen apparently sought to surprise his opponent with this reckless opening, but the psychological attempt proved fatal.

3 PxP

...

As is the case in most gambits, the best policy is to accept the offering and not to decline it.

3 . . .

N-KB3?

If Black is to play dangerously, then more logical would have been 3 . . . P-Q4, and if 4 Q-R5ch, then 4 . . . K-K2, followed by . . . N-KB3.

4 P-KN4

B-B4?

Black could have prevented the next move by continuing 4 . . . P-KR3.

5 P-N5

O-O?

The piece sacrifice was completely unsound. Relatively better would have been 5 . . . N-N1, and if 6 Q-R5ch, K-B1. Black's position would not have been so critical.

6 PxN

QxP

7 Q-B3!

...

Protecting the Pawn and, at the same time, threatening to win a piece with Q-Q5ch.

7 . . .

B-N3

8 P-Q3

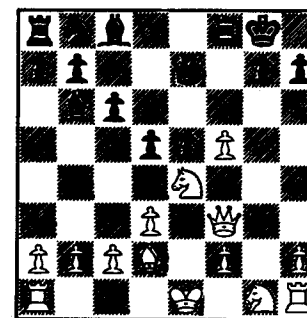
P-B3

9 N-K4

Q-K2

10 B-Q2

P-Q4



Position after Black's 10 . . . P-Q4

11 P-B6

...

White decided to give up material in order to open up Black's King position, whereby White might possibly obtain an attack. White could have retained the piece without any risk. He should have continued 11 N-N3 with impunity.

11 . . .	Q-QB2
12 O-O-O	PxN
13 QPxP	RxP
14 B-B4ch	K-R1
15 Q-R5	. . .

White's superior development and immediate threats gave him a great plus. The threat of Q-K8ch had to be parried.

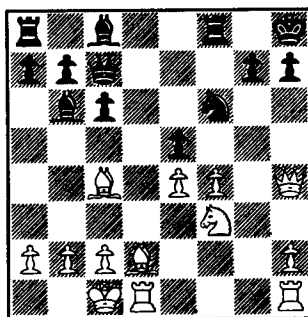
15 . . .	N-Q2
16 P-B4!	. . .

The tables have been turned! White is now on the offensive. The textmove envisaged the creation of a passed Pawn, namely the King Pawn.

16 . . .	R-B1
----------	------

If 16 . . . PxP; 17 N-B3, followed by P-K5 or 17 B-B3, where the QB would have been powerfully posted, with the additional possibility of advancing the KP at will.

17 N-B3	N-B3
18 Q-R4	B-N5?



Position after White's 18 Q-R4

The final mistake. With 18 . . . NxP Black would have had a tenable position. For if 19 NxP, B-KB4, with White's attack waning.

19 NxP	B-KR4
19 . . . BxR?	20 N-N6 mate.
20 B-B3	B-K6ch
21 K-N1	BxP?

This was the combination which Anderssen had relied on, but it turned out to be unsound.

22 QxKB!	N-Q4
23 RxN!	. . .

Black was hoping for 23 Q-N3, NxBch; 24 QxN, QR-K1, but even then White could have retained his advantage with 25 N-Q7.

23 . . .	RxQ
----------	-----

Against 23 . . . PxR White would have had 24 N-N6ch, winning the Queen.

24 R-Q7	Q-B1
25 N-N6ch	PxN
26 RxKNP	. . .

And now the discovered check threat was devastating.

26 . . .	R-B6
27 B-K5	. . .

To avoid capture of the Bishop by the Rook.

27 . . .	Q-B1
28 R-KB7ch	K-N1
29 RxRch	K-R2
30 RxQ	Resigns

Playing Black in the 9th game of his match against Morphy, Anderssen chose a losing variation of the Sicilian Defense, and Morphy pounced on his opponent immediately. Anderssen looked like a beginner in this debacle.

PARIS, FRANCE, DECEMBER 27, 1858
Sicilian Defense

P. Morphy *A. Anderssen*

1 P-K4	P-QB4
2 P-Q4	PxP
3 N-KB3	N-QB3

Black can hold on to the Pawn by continuing 3 . . . P-K4, but, after 4 P-B3 (not 4 NxKP, Q-R4ch, winning a piece), PxP; 5 QNxP with sufficient compensation for the Pawn given up because of superior development.

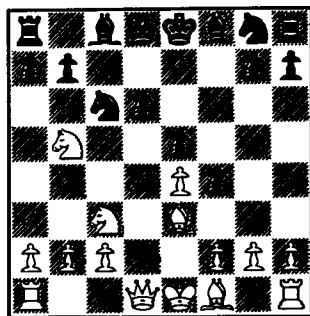
4 NxP	P-K3
5 N-N5	. . .

This move is still popular at the present time!

5 . . .	P-Q3
6 B-KB4	P-K4
7 B-K3	P-B4!?

An ambitious move, especially against a man like Morphy. Necessary was 7 . . . P-QR3 in order to remove pressure by the Knight on the QP and on Black's QB2 square.

8 QN-B3	P-B5?
---------	-------



Position after Black's 8 . . . P-B5?

Again, 8 . . . P-QR3 was necessary.

9 N-Q5!	. . .
---------	-------

A powerful move which refuted Anderssen's opening strategy.

9 . . .	PxB
10 N(N5)-B7ch	K-B2
11 Q-B3ch	N-B3
12 B-B4!	N-Q5
13 NxNch	P-Q4
14 BxPch	K-N3?

This loses immediately. Relatively better was 14 . . . QxB; 15 NxQch, NxQch; 16 PxN, PxPch; 17 KxP, QR-N1.

15 Q-R5ch	KxN
16 PxP	NxPch
17 K-K2	. . .

The threat of R-KB1ch was just too much for Anderssen.

17 . . .	Resigns
----------	---------

Black's troubles stemmed from poor development—surprising for an exponent of early development!

Three years later, facing Kolisch with the Black pieces, Anderssen again neglected to follow his own recommendation of proper development and soon found himself in an inextricable situation.

LONDON, JULY, 1861
Evans Gambit

I. Kolisch *A. Anderssen*

1 P-K4	P-K4
2 N-KB3	N-QB3

3 B-B4 B-B4
4 P-QN4 . . .

This aggressive gambit was popular for a long time. Many successes were achieved with the White pieces until an adequate defense was found. In this game, Black did not find the correct continuation.

4 . . . BxP
5 P-B3 B-R4

Although this move can perhaps be sufficient, it still offers White too much opportunity for an attack. The safe line is 5 . . . B-K2; 6 P-Q4, N-R4; 7 B-K2, P-Q3.

6 P-Q4 PxP
7 O-O PxP

Too greedy. Correct would be 7 . . . B-N3; 8 PxP, P-Q3.

8 Q-N3 . . .

By giving up two Pawns, White has succeeded in getting the far superior development. His pieces, especially the Bishops, enjoyed great mobility; Black was undeveloped and busy defending himself.

8 . . . Q-B3
9 P-K5 Q-N3

The Pawn was immune to capture, for if 9 . . . NxP; 10 R-K1, P-Q3; 11 Q-N5ch, winning material.

10 NxP P-N4

Anderssen was anxious to open lines for his pieces, but more essential at this point was to get the monarch away from the center by playing 10 . . . KN-K2, followed by . . . O-O.

11 NxP R-N1
12 Q-K3 . . .

Directed against . . . P-QR3.

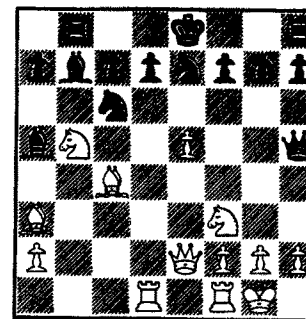
12 . . . KN-K2
13 Q-K2 . . .

Threatened to trap the Queen with N-R4.

13 . . . Q-R4
14 B-R3 B-N2

Mandatory was 14 . . . O-O. White would have retained his advantage with 15 NxRP, but the textmove made it impossible for Black to castle.

15 QR-Q1 N-B4



Position after White's 15 QR-Q1

16 RxP! KxR
17 P-K6ch K-B1

If 17 . . . PxP; 18 QxPch, K-Q1; 19 R-Q1ch, N-Q3; 20 BxN and wins.

18 PxP B-R1
19 NxPch! NxN

If 19 . . . K-N2; 20 NxN, KxN; 21 N-K5ch, winning the Queen.

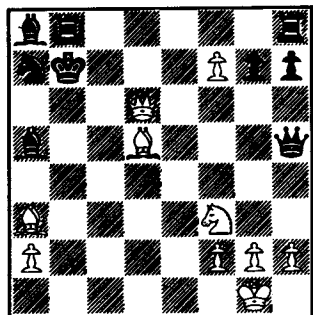
20 Q-K6ch K-Q1

20 . . . K-N2; 21 B-R6 mate.

21 R-Q1ch N-Q3
22 RxNch . . .

Better was 22 BxN (threatening B-K7 mate) PxB; 23 QxPch, K-B1; 24 Q-Q7 mate.

22 . . .	PxR
23 QxPch	K-B1
24 B-K6ch	K-N2
25 B-Q5ch	QxB



Position after White's 25 B-Q5ch

If 25 . . . K-B1; 26 Q-K6ch, K-B2 (26 . . . K-Q1; 27 Q-K7ch, K-B1; 28 B-K6 mate); 27 Q-K7ch, K-N3; 28 B-B5ch, K-N4; 29 N-Q4ch, K-R5 (29 . . . K-R3; 30 QxN mate); 30 B-N3ch, RxB; 31 PxR mate. The poor Black monarch! What good is material when the King is exposed to a merciless attack by a Queen and two powerful Bishops?

26 QxQch	K-R3
----------	------

Against 26 . . . N-B3, White had 27 N-K5.

27 Q-B4ch	K-N2
-----------	------

If 27 . . . N-N4; 28 P-B8(Q), KRxQ; 29 BxR, RxB; 30 N-Q4, etc.

28 Q-K4ch	N-B3
29 N-K5	K-R3
30 Q-B4ch	K-R2
31 B-B5ch	R-N3

32 BxRch	BxB
33 NxNch	BxN
34 QxB	Resigns

In the following game, Anderssen was mated in twelve moves because of an incredible blunder!

BERLIN, 1865

Ruy Lopez

<i>J. H. Zukertort</i>	<i>A. Anderssen</i>
------------------------	---------------------

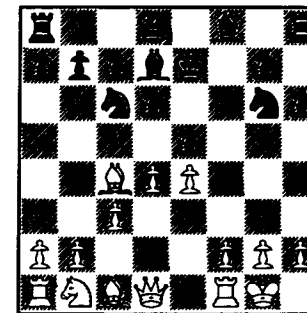
1 P-K4	P-K4
2 N-KB3	N-QB3
3 B-N5	KN-K2

This move is even played at the present time. Its purpose is to develop the Knight at KN3 where it gives protection to the KP.

4 P-B3	P-Q3
5 P-Q4	B-Q2
6 O-O	N-N3

Better is 6 . . . P-KR3 in order to prevent White's next move.

7 N-N5	P-KR3
8 NxP!	KxN
9 B-B4ch	K-K2??



Position after Black's 9 . . . K-K2

Possible would have been 9 . . . K-K1, but after 10 Q-R5, Q-B3 or 10 . . . N-K2; 11 P-B4 with sufficient counter-play for the piece sacrificed but not conclusive.

10 Q-R5 Q-K1

Black's position was hopeless. If 10 . . . B-K1; 11 B-N5ch, PxP; 12 QxPch, K-Q2; 13 Q-B5ch, K-K2; 14 Q-K6 mate. It is obvious that Anderssen completely overlooked White's potential after Black's 9 . . . K-K2 and certainly not after Black's 7 . . . P-KR3.

11 Q-N5ch PxQ
12 BxP mate!

In another game against the same opponent, Anderssen fared badly again. Too anxious to win a Pawn in the opening, he gave his opponent the chance to develop his pieces quickly which enabled him to carry out a sound, crushing sacrifice.

BERLIN, 1865
Sicilian Defense

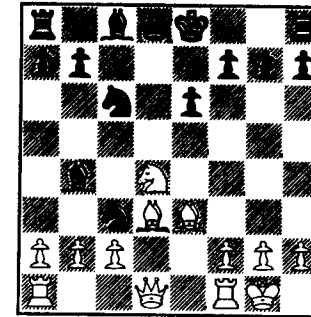
<i>J. H. Zukertort</i>	<i>A. Anderssen</i>
1 P-K4	P-QB4
2 N-KB3	P-K3
3 P-Q4	PxP
4 NxP	N-KB3
5 N-QB3	B-N5
6 B-Q3	. . .

More aggressive is 6 P-K5, leading to lively play favoring White.

6 . . .	N-B3
7 B-K3	P-Q4
8 PxP	NxP

Better is 8 . . . PxP. Although Black would then be saddled with an isolated QP, he would, nevertheless, be able to hold his own with accurate play.

9 O-O KNxN?



Position after Black's 9 . . . KNxN?

The beginning of faulty plan. Correct would have been 9 . . . O-O or 9 . . . NxN; 10 PxN, NxN; 11 PxN, O-O (not 11 . . . QxPch; 12 K-R1 with the threat of B-N5ch, winning the Queen. Black could not castle because of BxPch, winning the Queen).

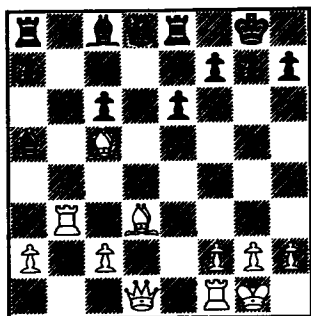
10 PxN BxP??

The losing move. With 10 . . . B-K2, Black would not have been in such a poor position. After 11 NxN, however, White would have enjoyed some advantage. There could have followed: 11 . . . PxN; 12 Q-B3, B-Q2; 13 KR-Q1 with pressure. After the textmove, Anderssen's position was untenable.

11 NxN	PxN
12 R-N1	O-O
13 R-N3	B-R4

Against 13 . . . Q-B3, White would have had 14 Q-R5, P-KR3; 15 Q-QB5, B-K4; 16 QxBP, R-N1; 17 BxQRP.

14 B-QB5	R-K1
----------	------



Position after Black's 14 . . . R-K1

15 BxPch! . . .

The winning combination.

15 . . .	KxB
16 R-R3ch	K-N1
17 Q-R5	P-B4
18 R-Q1	B-Q2

The Rook being under attack, the Queen cannot move.

19 Q-R7ch	K-B2
20 R-KN3	B-B6
21 Q-N6ch	. . .

Not 21 R(3)xB because of 21 . . . R-R1, trapping the Queen.

21 . . .	K-N1
22 R(3)xB	P-B5

Black's pieces were pathetically tied up. The textmove was a feeble defensive attempt, preventing 23 R-KN3.

23 R-KR3 . . .

Back again and with numerous threats.

23 . . .	R-K2
24 Q-R7ch	K-B2
25 Q-R5ch	K-N1

26 BxR	QxB
27 Q-R8ch	K-B2
28 QxR	Resigns

Adolf Anderssen, the great player that he was, was not immune to mistakes. He misplayed the openings, undertook faulty plans, overlooked his opponent's combinations, and was capable of committing the most incredible blunders. But he was not the only great chess player who made mistakes. As a matter of fact, I cannot think of any one of the chess greats who was not capable of making blunders.

Paul Morphy

Paul Morphy was born in New Orleans on June 22, 1837. His father, an ardent chess player, taught Paul the game, and he displayed his great genius at an early age. He defeated the best player of New Orleans before he was twelve years old. Young Paul was not a student of the game; he played by sheer instinct. Amazingly enough, he always found the correct opening set-up, and in this respect, his game resembled my own early play. His middle and endgame strategy was phenomenal. At age fourteen, he began studying the theory of the game and his play improved immeasurably.

He played some chess but his parents did not permit him to neglect his education. He received his M.A. at age eighteen and was admitted to the bar the following year.

His first real test as a chess competitor came in 1857 when he entered the First American Chess Congress. Paulsen was considered the favorite to win the event of sixteen participants. However, Morphy, the dark horse, amazed everyone by emerging first, winning fourteen games, losing one, and drawing three. This outstanding triumph and the quality of his games established him as one of the strongest players at that time.

He also displayed great ability at blindfold chess, and he gave many simultaneous chess exhibitions with astonishing results. In one of these, he played eight strong opponents in Paris in 1858, winning six and drawing two.

Morphy played a number of matches against the finest players in the world with excellent results, but with one exception. Staunton, the British champion, refused his challenge for a match. This refusal affected Morphy ad-

versely, so much so that he felt that he had not demonstrated sufficiently that he was the world champion, since there was one strong player left whom he had not defeated. He was so frustrated that he decided to give up chess permanently.

After retiring from serious chess competition, Morphy tried to practice law, hoping that his fame would help him in this field, but people were reluctant to accept him as an attorney. He closed his office after two months. This disappointment made his already existent melancholic condition much worse, and he finally developed a persecution mania. Morphy died in 1884.

What made Paul Morphy such a great chess legend within three years? First of all, he was born with an enormous chess talent. He loved the game and had an unlimited desire to win. He was a great fighter and, having great confidence in his ability to see more than his opponents, he was not afraid to take risks against the best players, barring none. He had a flair for sacrifices which enabled him to obtain attacks. He preferred brilliant combinations but conducted positional and tactical situations flawlessly. Before a game or a match, Morphy studied his opponents' likes and dislikes for different openings and particular positions.

During his brief chess career, Morphy produced numerous beautiful, breathtaking games. If Morphy were alive today, he would certainly be among the leading contenders for the world chess crown.

Playing Black against Schulten, a comparatively weak opponent, Morphy handled the opening aggressively, as was his custom, but he lacked precision. When finding himself in an inferior and uncomfortable middlegame, Morphy did not defend perfectly, and his game worsened considerably. Apparently discouraged, he then committed a terrible blunder, which even a novice would have avoided!

NEW YORK, 1857
King's Gambit

<i>J. W. Schulten</i>	<i>P. Morphy</i>
1 P-K4	P-K4
2 P-KB4	P-Q4
3 PxQP	P-K5
4 N-QB3	N-KB3
5 B-B4	P-B3

Other possibilities are 5 . . . QN-Q2 and 5 . . . B-Q3.

6 P-Q3 . . .

Unwise would have been 6 PxP, QNxP with rapid development of pieces. After 6 P-Q6, BxP; 7 P-Q3, PxP; 8 QxP, O-O, Black would have stood better.

6 . . . B-QN5

Typical of Morphy. Instead of simplification, he chose to play aggressively. He should have continued 6 . . . PxP; 7 B-N5ch, B-Q2; 8 BxBch, QNxB; 9 PxP, PxP, where White could not have claimed any opening advantage.

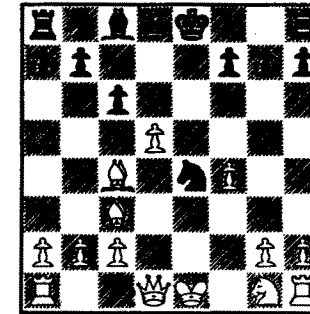
7 PxKP NxKP
8 B-Q2 . . .

A fine move which parried the immediate threat of . . . NxN and, at the same time, prepared White's castling on Queen side.

8 . . . BxN

After 8 . . . Q-R5ch; 9 P-N3, NxP; 10 PxN, QxR; 11 Q-K2ch, followed by O-O-O, even Morphy would not have liked to defend his poor position.

9 BxB O-O



Position after White's 9 BxB

Lively play could have resulted from 9 . . . Q-R5ch; 10 P-N3, NxP; 11 PxN (11 N-B3, Q-K2ch, etc.), QxPch; 12 K-B1 (12 K-Q2, QxPch, and White's KB would be attacked), QxPch; 13 K-N2, QxB; 14 Q-K1ch with an unclear position with many possibilities.

10 Q-R5 R-K1?

A surprising positional misjudgment! With 10 . . . NxB; 11 PxN, R-K1ch; 12 N-K2, P-KN3, Black's position would have been preferable.

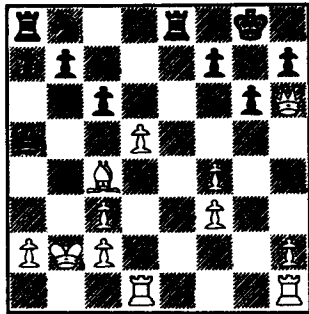
11 O-O-O! . . .

I believe that Morphy did not expect his opponent to play so aggressively, and that probably accounts for his 10th move. If now 11 . . . N-B7, then 12 N-R3, B-N5 (12 . . . NxQR; 13 N-N5); 13 QxBPch, KxQ; 14 PxPch, K-N3; 15 RxQ, RxR; 16 PxP, etc.

11 . . . NxB
12 PxN Q-R4?

Necessary and effective was 12 . . . Q-B3.

13 K-N2 P-KN3
14 Q-R6 B-N5
15 N-B3 BxN
16 PxB P-QN4?



Position after White's 16 PxB

Morphy was not paying attention to White's threat. Mandatory was 16 . . . N-Q2, and if 17 PxP, Q-N3ch; 18 K-R1, QxP; 19 BxPch, KxB; 20 QxRPch, K-B1; 21 RxN, QxPch; 22 K-N1, R-K8ch; 23 RxR, QxRch; 24 K-N2, Q-N5ch, drawing.

17 P-B5 PxB?

How is it possible that Morphy overlooked White's next move?

18 P-B6 Resigns

The Black side of this game was not handled à la Morphy. As a matter of fact, Morphy's play is not recognizable in this game.

Morphy was seldom on the defensive. In the following game, however, he had no opportunity to be aggressive. On the Black side of a Queen's Gambit, he misplayed the opening and found himself in a cramped position. He did not pursue a promising course and was soon reduced to complete passivity. His opponent took advantage of Morphy's weak play and steered the game into a winning endgame.

1ST MATCH GAME, 1858

Queen's Gambit

D. Harrwitz *P. Morphy*

1 P-Q4	P-Q4
2 P-QB4	P-K3
3 N-QB3	N-KB3
4 B-B4	. . .

This move is not found in serious games at the present time. Experience has demonstrated that 4 B-N5 offers White much greater chance of obtaining an opening advantage.

4 . . . P-QR3

Black can play much more strongly with 4 . . . P-B4 or 4 . . . B-N5.

5 P-K3	P-B4
6 N-B3	N-B3
7 P-QR3	PxQP

Preferable is 7 . . . B-K2 or 7 . . . N-K5.

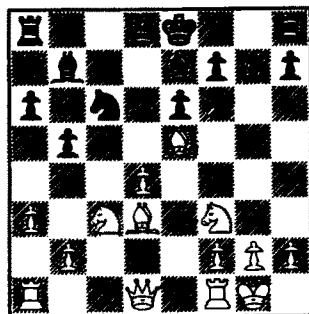
8 KPxP PxP

Otherwise, White could have obtained a powerful bind by continuing 9 P-B5.

9 BxP	P-QN4
10 B-Q3	. . .

Better is 10 B-R2, where the Bishop can be more effectively utilized for an eventual advance of the QP.

10 . . .	B-N2
11 O-O	B-K2
12 B-K5?	. . .



Position after White's 12 B-K5?

The Bishop serves no good purpose on this square. Wiser would have been 12 B-B2, followed by Q-Q3 and placing one Rook on Q1 and the other on K1.

12 . . . O-O?

A positional misjudgment for a great player like Morphy. Forceful would have been 12 . . . NxB; 13 PxN (13 NxN would have made White's QP weak and subject to attack), N-Q4, and White would have had to contend with both . . . NxN and . . . N-KB5. The initiative would have gone over to Morphy.

13 Q-K2 N-Q4?

Morphy adopted the wrong course. Even now, the correct continuation was 13 . . . NxB; 14 PxN, N-Q4; 15 Q-K4, P-N3 with good play. Another possibility was 13 . . . R-B1, followed by . . . N-QR4.

14 B-N3 K-R1?

This move makes no sense to me at all. Normal would have been 14 . . . R-B1, and if 15 Q-K4, Black could have the choice of 15 . . . P-N3 or 15 . . . N-B3. The textmove was a waste of time and could be considered a tactical blunder, costing the game.

15 KR-K1 B-B3
16 Q-K4 P-N3

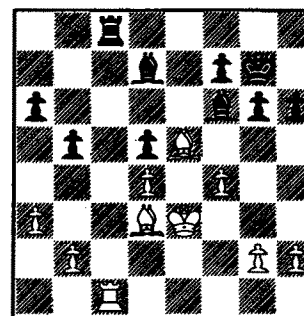
17 NxN QxN
18 QxQ PxQ
19 N-K5 QR-Q1

If 19 . . . NxP? 20 N-Q7.

20 NxN BxN
21 QR-B1 R-B1
22 B-Q6 KR-N1

Against 22 . . . KR-Q1, White would have had 23 B-K7, BxB; 24 RxB, K-N2; 25 R-R7, winning a Pawn.

23 B-K5 K-N2
24 P-B4 B-Q2
25 K-B2 P-R3
26 K-K3 RxR
27 RxR R-QB1



Position after Black's 27 . . . R-QB1

Hoping that White would exchange Rooks, after which White could make no progress, because if the White King would try to penetrate on the Queen side by bringing his King over to that side, Black could then have stopped that attempt by playing . . . B-Q2, followed by . . . P-QR4.

28 R-B5! . . .

Avoiding the exchange of Rooks. If Black continued 28 . . . RxR, then 29 PxR and the White King would occupy the important Q4 square.

28 . . .

BxB

Forced; otherwise, Black's King would be out of action.

29 BPxB	B-K3
30 P-QR4	PxP
31 BxRP	R-QN1
32 R-N5	R-Q1
33 R-N6	R-QR1
34 K-Q2	. . .

The King now threatens to make incursion on the Queen wing. Black, therefore, is compelled to take immediate counter-action by exchanging Bishops and the QRP for White's QNP in the hope that the resulting Rook ending would give him drawing chances.

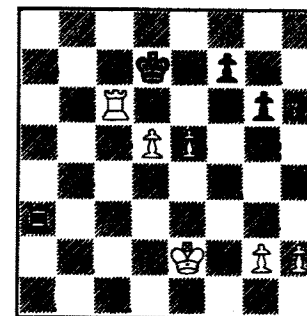
34 . . .	B-B1
35 BxB	RxB
36 R-N5	R-QR1

It was futile to try to protect the QP with 36 . . . R-Q1. There would have followed 37 K-B1-N4, winning the QRP or the QP, with no counter-play for Black.

37 RxP	P-R6
38 PxP	RxP
39 R-B5	K-B1

After 39 . . . R-R7ch; 40 K-K3, RxP; 41 P-Q5, R-N8; 42 P-Q6, R-Q8; 43, K-K4, White would have winning chances. White could also continue (after 37 . . . R-R7ch) 38 K-Q3, RxP; 39 P-Q5, R-N8; 40 P-Q6, R-Q8ch; 41 K-B4 with good winning chances.

40 K-K2	K-K2
41 P-Q5	K-Q2
42 R-B6	P-R4



Position after White's 42 R-B6

A better try would have been 42 . . . R-R7ch; 43 K-B3, R-R6ch; 44 K-K4, R-R7; 45 R-B6, K-K1, and if 46 P-K6, PxP; 47 RxPch (47 RxP, PxPch; 48 KxP, K-B2), K-B2.

43 R-B6	K-K2
44 P-Q6ch	K-K1
45 P-K6	PxP
46 RxPch	K-B2
47 P-Q7	R-R1
48 R-Q6	K-K2

After 48 . . . R-Q1, the White's King would have advanced unimpeded.

49 RxP	KxP
50 R-N5	R-R1
51 K-B3	K-K3
52 K-N3	P-R5ch
53 K-N4	P-R6
54 P-N3	K-B3
55 R-KR5	Resigns

Against Schulten, Morphy committed several mistakes in an open position and finally overlooked a simple threat. In his game against Harrwitz, Morphy chose a poor opening, winding up completely on the defensive in a closed position, which he obviously disliked because it did not suit his style at all. Even the legendary Morphy was not infallible.

Wilhelm Steinitz

Wilhelm Steinitz was born in Prague on May 14, 1836. Coming from a poor family, Steinitz had to struggle to make ends meet. He was taught the game of chess when he was twelve years old by a schoolmate. He went to Vienna at age twenty to study engineering, but lack of funds and poor health compelled him to give up his studies.

One day in 1858, while "kibbitzing" a chess game in progress in a café, he declared that he was a good chess player, and that he was able to play blindfolded. He was pitted against the strongest player in the place, and trounced him in brilliant fashion. This was the beginning of his chess career.

By 1862 Steinitz was recognized as the best player in Austria. He entered the London International Tournament and finished second behind Anderssen. Steinitz played flashy, brilliant chess in the event, earning the distinguished title of "The Austrian Morphy." He won numerous international competitions thereafter, and he was soon recognized as a world championship contender. During his early career, he emulated Morphy's aggressive and sparkling style, often taking unnecessary risks in the openings by resorting to gambits even against formidable adversaries. This occasionally cost him points and prevented him from achieving victory. Later, his style changed to positional play, which brought him greater success. He reigned for twenty-eight years. During that time he won twenty-seven matches out of twenty-seven.

After Steinitz finally developed into a positional player, he believed in the accumulation of small advantages, which would lead to a winning attack or the capture of material.

He was an exponent of the importance of Pawn formation. He demonstrated how to take advantage of an opponent's weak Pawn structure by patient tactics. This important weapon enabled him to vanquish opponents like Anderssen, Zukertort, and other powerful opponents.

In addition to having a correct concept of the game, Steinitz was a great fighter. He often found himself in trouble in the openings, but he was able to extricate himself by his unlimited tenacity. Many of his opponents were discouraged by his indomitable fighting spirit.

In 1894, young Emanuel Lasker of Germany arrived in the U.S. after some respectable victories over famous players like Blackburne, Bird, and others. Lasker was only twenty-six years old. A match was arranged between him and Steinitz. Lasker won the world championship match by the score of ten to eight. This was the end of Steinitz's career.

Steinitz died in New York on August 12, 1900.

Playing Black against Bird, Steinitz mishandled the opening. By trying to win material, he drifted into a hopeless position and was soon mated. Steinitz's loss of the following game was solely due to miserable development—a principle that he strongly opposed. But then Steinitz, a strong proponent of rapid and correct development such as early castling, possession of the center, etc., very often ignored his own advice, especially during his early career.

LONDON, 1867

Ruy Lopez

<i>H. E. Bird</i>	<i>Wilhelm Steinitz</i>
1 P-K4	P-K4
2 N-KB3	N-QB3
3 B-N5	N-B3
4 P-Q4	PxP

This is now considered inferior to 4 . . . NxKP; 5 O-O, N-Q3; 6 BxN, QPxB; 7 PxP, N-B4; 8 QxQch, KxQ, in which White enjoys only a slight positional advantage.

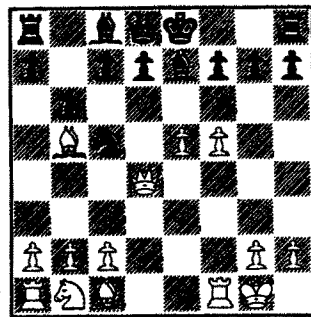
5 P-K5 N-K5
 6 NxP B-K2
 7 O-O NxN?

The first inferior move. Correct is 7 . . . O-O, and if 8 N-B5, P-Q4 with a playable position.

8 QxN N-B4
 9 P-KB4 P-QN3?

This showed a complete disregard for the principle of correct development. It was obvious that White intended to continue P-B5-6, shattering Black's position. Drastic measures were, therefore, mandatory. After 9 . . . P-QB3; 10 B-K2 (10 B-B4, P-QN4), P-Q3; 11 PxP, QxP; 12 QxP, B-B3; 13 Q-N3 (13 Q-R6? B-Q5ch, winning the Queen), B-B4 with good development of the pieces and sufficient compensation for the Pawn given up.

10 P-B5 N-N6?



Position after White's 10 P-B5

Going after material when White is about to crash through in the center against the undefended King? 10 . . . P-KB3 was the only try.

11 Q-K4 . . .

Of course, not 11 RPxN because of B-B4.

11 . . . NxR
 12 P-B6 B-B4ch

13 K-R1 R-QN1
 14 P-K6! . . .

What a position for Steinitz to be in!

14 . . . R-N1
 15 QxP . . .

Bird missed a quick mate: 15 PxQPch, K-B1; 16 Q-K8ch, QxQ; 17 PxQ(Q) mate.

15 . . . R-B1
 16 PxPch RxP
 17 R-K1ch B-K2
 18 Q-N8ch R-B1
 19 P-B7 mate

An ignominious defeat for the "Austrian Morphy."

The following game was played when Steinitz was in his prime. He undoubtedly underrated the opponents he faced. Throwing all caution to the wind, Steinitz, with the White pieces, played the Vienna Game. Disregarding opening principles, again, he moved his King a number of times from one side to the other side and back to where it came from until the monarch was in a hopelessly exposed position.

LONDON, 1880
Vienna Game

<i>Wilhelm Steinitz</i>	<i>Allies</i>
1 P-K4	P-K4
2 N-QB3	N-QB3
3 P-B4	PxP
4 P-Q4?!	. . .

A risky variation. Better tries are 4 N-B3 or 4 B-B4.

4 . . .	Q-R5ch
5 K-K2	P-Q4!

The correct continuation. Black is looking for rapid

development of forces in order to begin to bother White's exposed King. The sacrifice of a Pawn is certainly warranted.

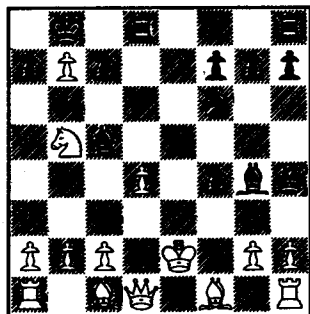
6 P x P B-N5ch
7 N-B3 O-O-O!

The sacrifice of a piece was promising.

8 P x N? . . .

This proves fatal. The only chance for White was 8 B x P.

8 . . . B-QB4
9 P x Pch K-N1
10 N-N5 N-B3



Position after Black's 10 . . . N-B3

And now all of Black's pieces are poised for the attack! Even a Steinitz could not extricate himself from such a bind.

11 K-Q3 . . .

The beginning of the monarch's march.

11 . . . Q-R4
12 K-B3 . . .

The King's valiant attempt to escape but to no avail!

12 . . . P-QR3
13 K-N3 . . .

If 13 N-R3, R x P; 14 Q-K2, N-Q4ch; 15 K-N3, R-N5 mate.

13 . . . P x N
14 P-B3 R x P!
15 P x R Q-Q4ch
16 K-B2 B-B4ch
17 K-Q2 B-N5ch
18 K-K2 N-N5
Resigns

The threats of 19 . . . Q-B5ch and 19 . . . R-K1ch were just too much.

Again against his own principles of proper development, Steinitz emerged with a cramped game against Blackburne. On his eighth turn, Steinitz made an anti-positional move which permitted his strong opponent to seize the initiative. On his eighteenth turn, Steinitz made an outright blunder, which quickly caused his downfall.

LONDON TOURNAMENT, 1883
Three Knights Defense

<i>J. H. Blackburne</i>	<i>Wilhelm Steinitz</i>
1 P-K4	P-K4
2 N-KB3	N-QB3
3 N-B3	P-KN3
4 P-Q4	P x P
5 N x P	B-N2
6 B-K3	N-B3
7 B-K2	O-O
8 O-O	N-K2?

This move makes no sense to me. Why retreat the Knight from the center? Logical was 8 . . . R-K1; 9 B-B3 (if 9 P-B3, P-Q4 would have been possible), N-K4 with a good game.

9 B-B3 P-Q3
10 Q-Q2 N-Q2?

Retreating again. Necessary was 10 . . . B-N5 with equality.

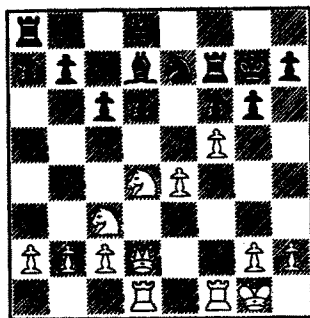
11 B-R6! . . .

Getting rid of the strongly defensive Bishop.

11 . . .	N-K4
12 BxB	KxB
13 B-K2	P-KB3
14 P-B4	N-B2
15 QR-Q1	P-B3
16 B-B4	B-Q2

Wiser would have been 16 . . . B-N5; 17 QR-K1, B-Q2.

17 BxN	RxB
18 P-B5	N-B1?



Position after White's 18 P-B5

The losing move. Mandatory was 18 . . . Q-N3; 19 K-R1, R-Q1, after which Black would have been able to put up some resistance.

19 P-K5!	BPxP
----------	------

Not 19 . . . QPxP; 20 N-K6ch, winning the Queen.

20 N-K6ch	BxN
21 PxB	R-K2

If 21 . . . RxRch; 22 RxR, followed by 23 R-B7ch, etc.

22 Q-N5!	. . .
----------	-------

Black's position was now hopeless.

22 . . .	Q-K1
23 R-Q3	RxP
24 R-R3	Q-K2

If 24 . . . R-K2; 25 Q-R6ch, K-N1; 26 N-K4 (threatening N-B6ch) and wins.

25 Q-R6ch	K-N1
26 R-B8ch	QxR
27 QxRP mate	

Conducting the Black pieces against Grimshaw, Steinitz was demolished in short order because of reckless opening strategy. In a display of total disrespect for his opponent's playing ability, Steinitz grabbed a Pawn on his fifth move, foregoing castling. Grimshaw sacrificed a piece for two Pawns, exposing Steinitz's King to an irresistible onslaught.

SIMPSON'S DIVAN, LONDON

Scotch Game

<i>W. Grimshaw</i>	<i>Wilhelm Steinitz</i>
1 P-K4	P-K4
2 N-KB3	N-QB3
3 P-Q4	PxP
4 NxP	Q-R5

An aggressive move contrary to the principle of not developing the Queen before the other minor pieces are out. The conservative and recommended continuation is 4 . . . N-B3; 5 N-QB3, B-N5, etc.

5 N-N5	QxPch
6 B-K3	B-N5ch
7 N-Q2	. . .

White was now threatening both 8 NxPch and 8 P-QB3, winning material.

7 . . .	BxNch
---------	-------

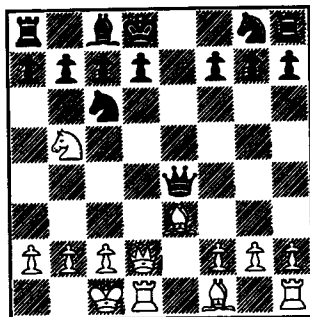
If 7 . . . B-R4; 8 NxPch.

8 QxB	K-Q1
-------	------

There was nothing else to do; for if 8 . . . Q-K4; 9 P-KB4.

9 O-O-O

Q-K3?



Position after White's 9 O-O-O

After which Steinitz was completely lost! Indispensable was 9 . . . N-B3, and if 10 B-KB4, N-K1, but, of course, White would have had a terrific position anyhow. Certainly, White's superior development was worth the Pawn sacrificed, and more.

10 B-KB4	P-Q3
11 BxP!	. . .

This was not a difficult sacrifice to foresee. The only possible explanation is that Steinitz underrated his opponent.

11 . . .	PxB
12 NxQP	QxP

There was no defense. If 12 . . . B-Q2, B-B4 or 12 NxPch, followed by 13 N-B5.

13 N-N5ch	K-K1
14 N-B7ch	K-B1
15 Q-Q6ch	KN-K2
16 Q-Q8ch!	NxQ
17 RxN mate	

Another very poor showing by Steinitz, who reigned for twenty-eight years as the best player in the world!

Dr. Emanuel Lasker

Lasker was born on December 24, 1868, in a Berlin suburb, Berlichen. He was taught the moves by his brother at the age of ten, but did not display a great interest in the game. He played chess in various relatively unimportant competitions with unimpressive results, but suddenly his ability blossomed. There followed a series of significant victories, including those against Blackburne and Bird, a result of which a match for the world championship against Steinitz was arranged. Lasker won the match with ease, and he held the world's crown for twenty-seven years!

In 1895, Lasker could only finish third in the very strong Hastings International Tournament. Several months later, however, he won first prize at the Quadrangular Tournament at St. Petersburg, and this was soon followed by another triumph at Nuremberg. Three years later, he won another strong event ahead of Pillsbury, Maroczy, and Janowski. He produced many outstanding games in these events.

He successfully defended his title for the first time in 1907 against the aggressive player Frank Marshall, winning eight games and drawing seven. In 1908, he trounced Tarrasch by the score of 10½ to 5½. Defending his title, again, against the drawing master, Schlechter, Lasker had a close call. The first four games were drawn, and the challenger won the fifth game. The next four games were drawn. In order to retain the title, Lasker had to win the final game, making the score even. The game was hard fought, and Lasker finally won the game through sheer determination and tenacity.

Lasker received his Ph.D. in mathematics from the University of Erlangen and was a respected professor of mathematics at Heidelberg University in Germany for many years. Lasker was determined not to devote all of his time to chess.

Lasker participated in the 1914 international tournament at St. Petersburg, in which two rising stars, the Cuban Jose Capablanca and Alexander Alekhine of Russia, were also entered. Lasker was two points behind the Cuban in the final phase of the tournament. He had to play for a win in almost every game of the remaining eight encounters. It seemed impossible for Lasker to achieve the goal, but he rose to the occasion and won the event.

In 1918, Capablanca renewed his effort to arrange a world championship match against Lasker. The champion demanded a high purse, and after numerous negotiations the match was finally arranged to be held in Cuba in March, 1921. Capablanca was thirty-three years old while Lasker was fifty-three. In addition, the climate and the food did not agree with Lasker.

The first fourteen games were drawn. It was clear that Lasker was playing below his strength; the games lacked fervor and enthusiasm. Capablanca won the next four games and Lasker, appearing ill and exhausted, resigned the match. This set-back was not, however, the end of Lasker's chess career.

Lasker made his comeback in 1923. He won first prize in the Mahrish Ostrau Tournament, finishing ahead of the famous Reti, Boguljubow, and Dr. Max Euwe. His most remarkable achievement came in 1924, when, participating in the powerful New York International Tournament, he emerged first ahead of Alekhine and Capablanca. Lasker, at the age of fifty-six, played the best chess of his life! One year later, he again finished ahead of Capablanca by taking second place in a tournament in Moscow. When Lasker was sixty-seven, he finished one-half point behind Botvinnik and Flohr in the Moscow Tournament.

Lasker believed that a person should have many in-

terests. Besides chess, he devoted a great amount of time to mathematics and philosophy and wrote several books on both subjects. Einstein allegedly thought highly of Lasker's opinions on both subjects.

Lasker followed Steinitz's chess principles, but he went a step further. He injected another important factor—the human element. He studied the weaknesses and preferences of each opponent, and his play against his adversaries was based on the information he had gathered. Lasker was also a fighter with enormous tenacity and determination. He played to win and avoided draws at all costs. He confronted his opponents with problems, and in doing so, even made weak, risky moves, which made the audience raise its eyebrows in amazement. He was a firm believer in employing psychology, and his main aim was to try to catch his opponent off guard by complicating the position and causing him to go wrong. Lasker did not study the openings; as already intimated, he preferred to veer away from the trodden path in order to confuse his adversaries. His middlegame and endgame technique was superb, however.

Lasker was not too friendly a man. He was aloof and unsociable. He was also an extremely confident and proud man, but very sensitive. I remember one incident when I was fifteen years old and Lasker was in Detroit for an exhibition. My friend, Morris Steinberg invited Lasker to be his guest, and I went over to meet him. After a friendly chat, Steinberg suggested to Lasker that he play a game with me. Infuriated at the suggestion, Lasker ran upstairs without saying a word and never returned.

Lasker moved to the U.S. in 1937, where he died in 1941.

In a Ruy Lopez against Hodges, Lasker, playing White, played the opening unimpressively and obtained no advantage. In the middlegame, he made several meaningless moves, thus losing important tempos and enabling his opponent to amass his forces for a strong attack. Lasker defended meekly and was finally compelled to give up

material in order to ward off mate. The rest was elementary, and his opponent achieved victory easily.

NEW YORK, 1892

Ruy Lopez

E. Lasker *A. B. Hodges*

1 P-K4	P-K4
2 N-KB3	N-QB3
3 B-N5	P-Q3

At the present time, this move is always preceded by 3 ... P-QR3.

4 N-B3	...
--------	-----

The textmove does not promise White any opening advantage. Customary and more aggressive is 4 P-Q4. Lasker later played P-Q4 at the cost of an important tempo.

4 ...	B-Q2
5 O-O	KN-K2

The favorite defense of Steinitz.

6 P-Q3	...
--------	-----

P-Q4 was still possible here, but Lasker preferred to continue quietly.

6 ...	N-N3
7 B-K3	B-K2
8 P-Q4	O-O
9 B-QB4?	...

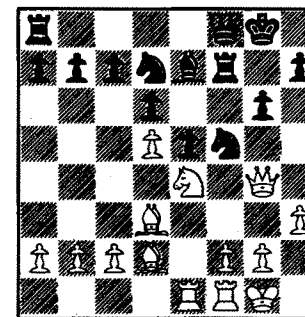
Here, Lasker began to flounder. He apparently was unable to formulate a logical continuation. Satisfactory would have been 9 P-KR3 (to prevent ... B-KN5, harassing the KN) followed by Q-Q2 and QR-Q1.

9 ...	B-N5
10 P-Q5	...

Preferable was 10 PxP, QNxP; 11 B-K2. The textmove

locked out White's KB and enabled Black to plan for an eventual ... P-KB4, opening lines for his Rooks.

10 ...	N-N1
11 P-KR3	BxN
12 QxB	P-KB4!
13 PxP	N-R5
14 Q-N4	NxBP
15 B-Q2	N-Q2
16 B-Q3	P-KN3
17 N-K4	R-B2
18 QR-K1	Q-KB1
19 N-B3?	...



Position after Black's 18 ... Q-KB1

A bad, anti-positional move. Lasker obviously underrated his opponent and his opponent's position. The textmove simply lost valuable time and accomplished nothing. Correct was either 19 B-KN5 or 19 N-N5 with even chances. The textmove was the beginning of a series of Knight moves, completely unproductive.

19 ...	P-QR3
20 N-Q1	Q-N2
21 B-B3	QR-KB1

Black's forces were now poised for the onslaught, but Lasker was apparently complacent.

22 P-N4?	...
----------	-----

What was this move for? Was it to prevent Black from playing . . . N-B4? Well, Hodges had no intention of placing the Knight on that square. Lasker was in for a surprise. Necessary was 22 N-K3.

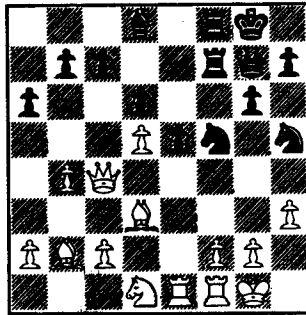
22 . . . B-Q1
23 B-N2 . . .

If that was the point of White's 22nd move, it was useless, because the Bishop accomplished the same at QN2 as at QB3.

23 . . . N-B3
24 Q-QB4 . . .

An awkward square for the Queen. Wiser was 24 Q-K2.

24 . . . N-R4



Position after Black's 24 . . . N-R4

25 P-B4? . . .

A terrible positional blunder for a great player like Lasker. He should have realized the seriousness of opening up his King position when his opponent's pieces were well posted for an attack. Correct was 25 BxN, RxB; 26 B-B1, in order to be in a position to dispose of the other strongly posted Knight when it moves to Black's KB5. Obviously, Lasker did not expect his position to fall apart. If he did, he would have realized that he had to be on the defensive.

25 . . . P-QN4
26 Q-B6 N-K2
27 QxRP NxBP
28 QxNP Q-R3
29 N-B2? . . .

If 29 B-B1, NxPch; 30 PxN, QxB, but this would have been better than what the textmove led to.

29 . . . Q-N4
30 B-K4 N-B4!

White's position now becomes completely untenable.

31 Q-B4 N-N6
32 B-KB3 NxR
33 RxN Q-R5
34 Q-K4 . . .

34 . . . NxPch was threatened, winning the Queen.

34 . . . NxPch
35 NxN QxQ
36 BxQ RxRch
37 K-R2 R-K8
38 B-Q3 P-K5
39 B-B4 B-B3
40 BxB RxB
41 K-N3 P-K6
42 N-N5 R-B7
43 B-Q3 R-KN8
Resigns

Lasker did not conduct this game like a prospective world champion. He played without ideas and committed serious positional errors.

In the following game, Lasker, who was already officially the world champion, again misplayed the opening. Playing White against Pillsbury, he found himself, in a bad position during the early part of the game because of extremely poor development. The end came quickly.

ST. PETERSBURG, 1895-96
Petroff Defense

<i>E. Lasker</i>	<i>H. N. Pillsbury</i>
1 P-K4	P-K4
2 N-KB3	N-KB3
3 NxP	P-Q3
4 N-KB3	NxP
5 P-Q4	P-Q4
6 B-Q3	B-K2
7 O-O	N-QB3
8 R-K1	B-KN5
9 P-B3	...

Nothing can be gained by 9 BxN, PxB; 10 RxP, BxN; 11 QxB (after 11 PxB, O-O, Black would have sufficient positional compensation for the Pawn because of White's exposed King and White's poor development).

9 ...	P-B4
10 Q-N3?	...

Valuable loss of time. Mandatory was 10 QN-Q2-B1-K3.

10 ...	O-O
--------	-----

Sharply and soundly played! If 11 QxNP, Q-Q3 or 11 ... R-B3 with excellent attacking prospects.

11 B-KB4	...
----------	-----

Not the best plan of development. The Bishop here is easily subject to attack. Better would have been 11 QN-Q2-B1.

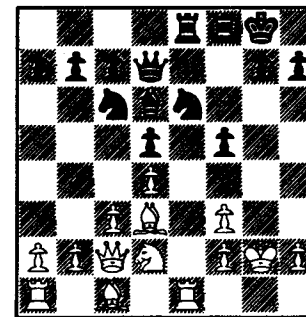
11 ...	BxN
12 PxB	N-N4
13 K-N2	Q-Q2
14 Q-B2?	...

White had to develop his pieces as quickly as possible. The textmove did not contribute toward this end. Essential was 14 N-R3.

14 ...	N-K3
15 B-QB1?	...

After this inferior move, White's game was extremely weak. Necessary was 15 B-Q2, followed by 16 N-R3, followed by doubling the Rooks on the King file.

15 ...	B-Q3
16 N-Q2	QR-K1



Position after Black's 16 ... QR-K1

Lasker was now confronted with the double threat of 16 ... N(K3)-B5ch and 16 ... N(K3)-QP.

17 N-B1	N(K3)xP
18 Q-Q1	RxR
19 QxR	NxP!

A sound sacrifice.

20 KxN	P-B5
--------	------

The White monarch was unable to escape via K2 because of ... R-K1ch.

21 Q-Q1	...
---------	-----

Unavailing was also 21 K-N2 (... Q-R6ch was the immediate threat) because of 21 ... P-B6ch; 22 K-R1, Q-R6, followed by mate.

21 ...	N-K4ch
22 K-K2	Q-N5ch

that way, Black would have been discouraged to start an advance of his King side Pawns for the purpose of launching an attack.

16 . . . P-N3
17 P-R3? . . .

Unnecessary move. Prudent was 17 P-R5.

17 . . . P-KR4

The beginning of an aggressive undertaking.

18 B-K3 . . .

Again 18 P-R5 was called for. At least, White should have played 18 B-N5, preventing . . . P-KR5.

18 . . . P-R4!
19 P-N5 R-QB1
20 R-B1 N-B4
21 N-Q2 P-R5
22 N-K2 . . .

White's forces are in retreat, and Black's pieces are on the move!

22 . . . P-N4!
23 BxP? . . .

Courageous but imprudent. Lasker should have foreseen the strong attack this capture gave his shrewd adversary. Necessary was 23 P-B3, halting the advance of Black's KNP. It is true, however, that after 23 . . . P-Q4, Black would still have had the upper hand.

23 . . . R-KN1
24 BxP BxRP
25 B-KN3 B-K3

Black succeeded in opening the KR and KN files, giving him excellent attacking chances.

26 R-K1 N-N5
27 N-B1 B-N4

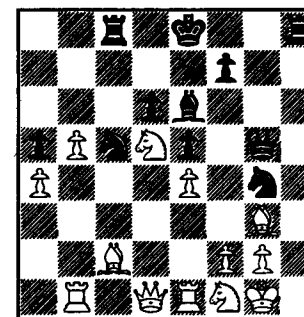
28 R-N1 R-KR1
29 N-B3 . . .

Suddenly, White had no defensive plan against the impending, crushing onslaught against his King.

29 . . . B-KB5

Another piece thrown into the attack, building up irresistible pressure.

30 N-Q5 Q-N4



Position after Black's 30 . . . Q-N4

31 P-B3 . . .

There was no defense.

31 . . . R-R8ch!
32 KxR BxB
33 NxB N-B7ch
34 K-N1 NxQ
35 N-B5 . . .

White should have resigned right here. Lasker continued playing in many hopelessly lost games.

35 . . . BxN(B4)
36 PxB Q-Q7
37 KRxN QxB
38 QR-B1 QxBP
39 N-N6 R-Q1

40 N-B4	N-N2
41 N-K3	Q-B5
42 K-B2	QxP
43 R-B7	N-B4
44 R-KR1	R-Q2
45 R-B8ch	K-K2
46 R(1)-R8	Q-Q5
Resigns	

In the following game, Lasker, conducting the Black pieces, managed to hold his own in the opening. But then on his sixteenth turn, Lasker blundered while trying to simplify, and Rubenstein scored the point in an absorbing endgame.

ST. PETERSBURG CONGRESS, 1909
Queen's Gambit Declined

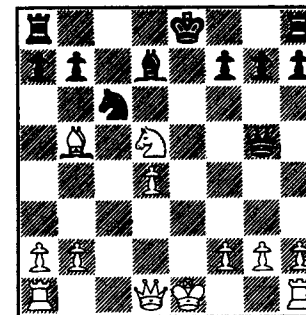
<i>A. Rubenstein</i>	<i>E. Lasker</i>
1 P-Q4	P-Q4
2 N-KB3	N-KB3
3 P-B4	P-K3
4 B-N5	P-B4

The textmove is out of fashion at the present time. The usual for Black is either 4 . . . B-K2 or 4 . . . QN-Q2 and finally 4 . . . P-KR3.

5 BPxP	KPxP
6 N-B3	PxP
7 KNxP	N-B3
8 P-K3	B-K2
9 B-N5	B-Q2
10 BxKN	. . .

Rubenstein went after the Pawn. More promising for an advantage would have been 10 O-O, with Black being saddled with an isolated QP.

10 . . .	BxB
11 NxP	BxN
12 PxB	Q-N4



Position after Black's 12 . . . Q-N4

13 BxN	. . .
--------	-------

A wise decision. If 13 N-B7ch, K-Q1; 14 NxR, QxB, with a clear win because of the attacking possibilities and the fact that White's Knight would have eventually been lost.

13 . . .	BxB
14 N-K3	O-O-O
15 O-O	KR-K1
16 R-B1	RxN?

A blunder which led to a lost endgame for Lasker. With 16 . . . K-N1, Black's pressure against White's King would have given Lasker sufficient compensation for the Pawn. If, for example, 17 P-KN3, RxN; 18 PxR, QxKPch; 19 R-B2, Q-K5!

17 RxBch	PxR
18 Q-B1!	. . .

A fine finesse! Not good would have been 18 PxR, QxKPch; 19 K-R1, RxP, with equality.

18 . . .	RxP
19 PxR	R-Q2

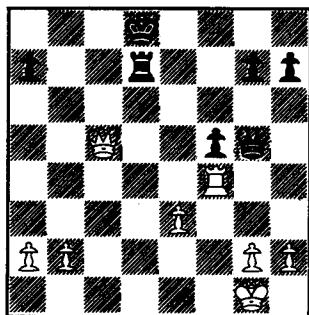
20 QxPch K-Q1
21 R-B4 . . .

Rubenstein continued from here on with a great understanding of the ensuing endgame. He was unafraid of exposing his King to checks.

21 . . . P-B4

If 21 . . . R-Q8ch; 22 K-B2, R-Q7ch; 23 K-K1, RxKNP (if 23 . . . QxP; 24 R-Q4ch, K-K2; 25 Q-Q6ch, followed by RxR); 24 R-Q4ch, K-K2; 25 R-Q7ch, followed by mate.

22 Q-B5! . . .



Position after White's 22 Q-B5!

Another fine, forceful move, leading to a winning Rook and Pawn endgame. White was now threatening the crushing Q-KB8ch, followed by R-QB4ch, etc. Consequently, Lasker was forced to exchange Queens.

22 . . . Q-K2
23 QxQch KxQ
24 RxP R-Q8ch
25 K-B2 . . .

Unproductive would have been 25 R-B1 because of 25 . . . R-Q7; 26 R-N1, R-K7, etc.

25 . . . R-Q7ch
26 K-B3 RxQNP

27 R-QR5 R-N2
28 R-R6 . . .

Black is now completely on the defensive without any counter-play.

28 . . . K-B1
29 P-K4 . . .

The advance of the KP cannot be stopped.

29 . . . R-QB2
30 P-KR4 K-B2
31 P-N4 K-B1
32 K-B4 K-K2
33 P-R5 P-R3
34 K-B5 K-B2
35 P-K5 R-N2
36 R-Q6 K-K2
37 R-R6 K-B2
38 R-Q6 K-B1
39 R-B6 K-B2
40 P-R3 . . .

Black was now in "zugzwang." If 40 . . . K-K2; 41 K-N6, K-B1; 42 R-B8ch, K-K2; 43 KxP, etc. If 40 . . . K-B1; 41 K-K6, K-N1; 42 K-Q6, followed by the advance of the KP. If 40 . . . R-K2; 41 P-K6ch, K-N1; 42 K-K5-Q6. If 40 . . . P-R4; 41 R-R6, R-N4; 42 R-R7ch, K-B1; 43 K-K6, R-N3ch; 44 K-Q7, etc.

40 . . . Resigns

A highly instructive game, well conducted by the gifted Rubenstein.

Playing passively against Lasker in the opening, Torre, White, emerged with an inferior position. After 21 moves, Lasker had the upper hand, but he made a strategical blunder on his 22nd turn, handing over the initiative to his dangerous opponent, who sacrificed his Queen several moves later in a most convincing manner.

MOSCOW CONGRESS, 1925
Indian Defense

<i>C. Torre</i>	<i>E. Lasker</i>
1 P-Q4	N-KB3
2 N-KB3	P-K3
3 B-N5	...

Modern theory regards this move as passive and not offering any chance of an opening advantage and, therefore, recommends 3 P-B4, usually leading to the difficult Queen's Indian Defense.

3 ...	P-B4
4 P-K3	PxP
5 PxP	B-K2
6 QN-Q2	P-Q3
7 P-B3	QN-Q2
8 B-Q3	P-QN3

This is the only way to develop the Bishop.

9 N-B4	...
--------	-----

White should not have committed this Knight to any particular square at this stage. It was, therefore, wiser to castle and follow it up by placing the KR on the open King file. The QN could then perhaps be more favorably posted at KN3 via KB1.

9 ...	B-N2
10 Q-K2	Q-B2
11 O-O	O-O
12 KR-K1	KR-K1
13 QR-Q1	N-B1
14 B-B1	...

Better was 14 B-Q2.

14 ...	N-Q4
15 N-N5	P-N4!

Lasker began to take advantage of White's passive play.

16 N-R3	P-N5
17 PxP	NxP

White was now saddled with a backward QP. Black stood better.

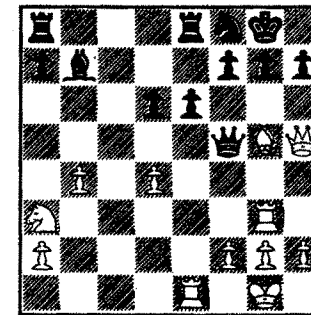
18 Q-R5	...
---------	-----

18 B-N1 was necessary, because without the KB, White could not hope to attack successfully.

18 ...	BxN
19 BxB	NxB
20 RxN	Q-R4
21 P-QN4	Q-KB4

Of course, not 21 ... QxP because of R-N1, winning a piece.

22 R-KN3	P-KR3?
----------	--------



Position after White's 22 R-KN3

Overlooking White's potential. Simple was 22 ... N-N3, and if 23 N-B4, Q-Q4; 24 N-K3, QxQP; 25 R-KR3, P-KR3, with a safe position.

23 N-B4	Q-Q4
24 N-K3	Q-N4??

An outright blunder! Lasker simply overlooked the following powerful and simple reply. Correct was 24 ...

QxQP; 25 BxP, N-N3 and White's attack would have been nullified.

25 B-B6! . . .

The winning move. From here on, the play was forced for Lasker.

25 . . .	QxQ
26 RxBch	K-R1
27 RxBch	K-N1
28 R-N7ch	K-R1
29 RxBch	K-N1

An uncomfortable position to be in—to have to move the King back and forth.

30 R-N7ch	K-R1
31 R-N5ch	K-R2
32 RxQ	K-N3
33 R-R3	KxB
34 RxBch	K-N4
35 R-R3	KR-N1

Why didn't Lasker resign here when he was three Pawns down?

36 R-N3ch	K-B3
37 R-B3ch	K-N3
38 P-QR3	P-R4
39 PxP	RxB
40 N-B4	R-Q4
41 R-B4	N-Q2
42 RxBch	K-N4
43 P-N3	Resigns

I played Lasker only once. He was sixty years old when the following game was played. Once again, he handled the opening poorly. I had no difficulty in equalizing with the Black pieces, and Lasker also misplayed the middle-game, making several dubious moves. On his 21st turn, Lasker blundered by overlooking a three-move combination, which forced his resignation.

NOTTINGHAM, 1936
Queen's Gambit Accepted

E. Lasker *S. Reshevsky*

1 P-Q4	P-Q4
2 P-QB4	PxP
3 N-KB3	N-KB3
4 P-K3	. . .

An alternative is 4 Q-R4ch.

4 . . .	P-K3
5 BxP	P-B4
6 N-B3	. . .

Another plan for White is 6 O-O, followed by 7 Q-K2 and 8 R-Q1.

6 . . .	P-QR3
7 O-O	. . .

After the QN was developed on QB3, allowing Black to continue . . . P-QN4 was not White's best choice. More promising was 7 P-QR4, which would have made it more difficult for Black to equalize.

7 . . .	P-QN4
8 B-Q3	. . .

This move can also be criticized. The Bishop is more aggressively posted at QN3, where it would be perhaps in a position to promote the advance of the QP to Q5 at the opportune moment.

8 . . .	PxP
---------	-----

Also possible was 8 . . . QN-Q2, followed by . . . B-N2.

9 PxP	B-N2
10 B-N5	B-K2
11 Q-K2	. . .

To be considered was 11 BxN, BxB; 12 B-K4, with a slight positional advantage.

11 . . .	O-O
12 QR-Q1	QN-Q2
13 N-K5	N-Q4!

By forcing exchanges of minor pieces, Black reduced White's chances of an attack to a bare minimum.

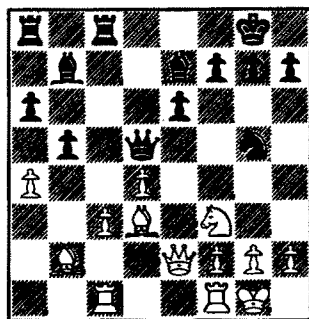
14 B-B1?	. . .
----------	-------

A strategical mistake. By avoiding the exchange of Bishops, Lasker was hoping to retain attacking possibilities, but, by doing so, Lasker compromised his Pawn structure on the Queen wing. More prudent would have been 14 BxB, QxB; 15 NxN, BxN; 16 B-K4.

14 . . .	KNxN
15 PxN	N-B3
16 P-QR4	Q-Q4
17 N-B3	. . .

A better try would have been 17 P-KB4, but Black could then continue safely with 17 . . . N-K5; 18 B-N2, QR-B1, with the superior chances.

17 . . .	KR-B1
18 B-N2	N-K5
19 R-B1	N-N4



Position after Black's 19 . . . N-N4

20 PxP	PxP
21 BxP??	. . .

An incredible oversight! Unavailing would have been 21 N-K1 because of 21 . . . N-R6ch; 22 K-R1, N-B5; 23 Q-B3, QxQ; 24 PxQ, BxPch; 25 NxB, NxB; 26 R-QN1, NxB; 27 RxN, RxP and wins. Relatively best was 21 R-R1, in which it would still have been difficult for me to demonstrate a clear win.

21 . . .	NxNch
22 PxN	Q-N4ch
Resigns	

After 23 K-R1, Q-N5, White's Queen would have been lost.

Jose Raoul Capablanca

Jose Raoul Capablanca was born in Cuba on November 19, 1888. He was one of the very few chess child prodigies, having learned the game at an early age by watching his wealthy father play with his friends. He was four years old when he won his first game!

At the age of twelve, he was crowned Cuban Champion after defeating Juan Corzo in a twelve-game match. This was all the more astonishing since the boy had no theoretical knowledge of the openings and endgames. The result of the match indicated that the youngster possessed an enormous innate chess skill and aptitude, and forced the chess world to take notice of him. It was the beginning of a great chess career.

Capablanca was graduated from high school and came to the United States soon after. He was a frequent visitor to the Manhattan Chess Club, where his lightning vision improved by participating in rapid-transit games. He entered Columbia University in 1906 but soon became bored with his studies and decided to devote most of his time to chess.

His record was fantastic. His first real test occurred in 1909 when he played a match against the talented American Master, Frank Marshall. The outcome was an incredible success for the Cuban, who won eight games, lost one, and drew thirteen.

In 1911, Capablanca had his first experience in a strong international tournament held in San Sebastian. He finished first ahead of such greats as Rubenstein, Vidmar,

Marshall, Nimzowitch, Schlechter, and Tarrasch. At the time Capablanca knew nothing of the then-established openings!

The Cuban government employed Capablanca in its foreign office in 1913. Because of his dashing personality and his growing reputation, the government considered him a great asset to its diplomatic corps, and this position gave Capablanca the opportunity to travel extensively and to participate in numerous chess competitions.

In 1914, he entered the St. Petersburg International Tournament, where he met Dr. Lasker for the first time. Capablanca led the field during the early part of the event but weakened toward the end and finished in second place.

In 1921, his world championship match against Lasker began in Cuba. Capablanca won the crown by forfeit, when Lasker felt that he was not well enough to continue the match.

A year later, he finished first at the London International Tournament, ahead of Alekhine. The peak of Capablanca's career had now been reached. In the New York International Tournament of 1924, a decline in his form became apparent. After a spurt during the latter part of the event, he was able to finish in second place, behind Lasker. In 1925, he finished only third in another competition.

After many negotiations and much wrangling, the much-anticipated match between Capablanca and Alekhine began. The former expected to win with ease, but he was in for the surprise of his life. After 34 games, Alekhine had won the required six games, and the world had a new champion. It is interesting to note that before this match, Alekhine had not won a single game from Capablanca.

Capablanca had a magnetic personality. He was charming, polished, and conceited. He possessed a great natural chess talent and his ability would have been even greater if he had devoted time to studying chess theory, but he refused to do so. He preferred to rely completely on his

skill and intuition. It sufficed most of the time but not all of the time. He played his games with great ease and rapidity, never getting into time trouble. His positional style was marked by precision. He rarely lost a game, and as a result, he thought he was invincible. At the peak of his career, he allegedly stated that the possibilities of the game had been exhausted and suggested that more pieces be added to make the game more interesting. He must have changed his mind after his match against Alekhine.

Capablanca died on March 8, 1942, at the Manhattan Chess Club while "kibitzing" a skittles game.

As was pointed out, Capablanca was not a great student of the openings. In the following game, this fault becomes quite apparent. On the Black side of a Ruy Lopez against E. Lasker, Capablanca mishandled the opening to such an extent that he was strategically beaten after seventeen moves. He was saddled with a weak QP which had to be defended by his Knight on the first rank, putting the Knight out of play; in addition, his QB was completely out of play. Lasker was able to increase his positional advantage at will. Even Capablanca's superb defensive ability was to no avail.

ST. PETERSBURG, 1914

Ruy Lopez

<i>E. Lasker</i>	<i>J. R. Capablanca</i>
1 P-K4	P-K4
2 N-KB3	N-QB3
3 B-N5	P-QR3
4 BxN	QPxB
5 P-Q4	...

Bobby Fischer later revived this variation, scoring numerous successes, but, instead of the textmove, Fischer continued 5 O-O, P-B3; 6 P-B3, followed by 7 P-Q4.

5 . . .

PxP

6 QxP	QxQ
7 NxQ	B-Q3?

It was later proven that 7 . . . B-Q2 would have been better, followed by . . . O-O-O. Capablanca decided to castle on the King side, which presented him with insurmountable problems.

8 N-QB3	N-K2
9 O-O	O-O
10 P-B4	R-K1
11 N-N3	P-B3
12 P-B5!	...

Inactivating Black's QB and preparing B-B4, disposing of Black's other Bishop. As a result, White remained with two active Knights against Black's immobilized Knight and Bishop.

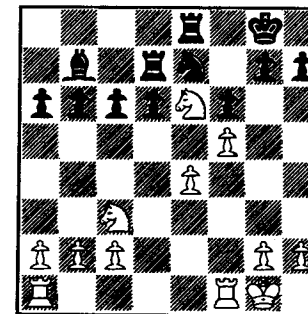
12 . . .	P-QN3
----------	-------

A futile attempt at freeing the Bishop.

13 B-B4	B-N2?
---------	-------

Preferable was 13 . . . BxB; 14 RxB, B-Q2, followed by . . . QR-Q1.

14 BxB	PxB
15 N-Q4	QR-Q1
16 N-K6	R-Q2



Position after Black's 16 . . . R-Q2

17 QR-Q1 . . .

White had much the better of it at this point. White's Knight was strongly anchored at K6, Black's QP was a target for White's Rooks, and Black's position was cramped with little or no chance for counter-play. The outcome was inevitably in White's favor.

17 . . .	N-B1
18 R-B2	P-QN4
19 R(2)-Q2	R(2)-K2
20 P-QN4	K-B2
21 P-QR3	B-R1
22 K-B2	R-R2

A desperate attempt to open the QR file for some counter-action. Lasker wisely disregards his opponent's plan.

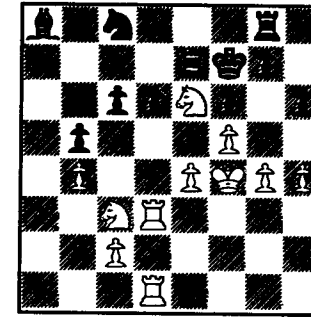
23 P-N4 . . .

White started action with the purpose of opening up the KN file to get his Rooks into play.

23 . . .	P-R3
24 R-Q3	P-QR4
25 P-KR4	PxP
26 PxP	R(2)-K2

An admission by Black that his plan of opening the QR file failed to achieve anything. 26 . . . R-R6 would have been meaningless, since it would not have threatened anything, and besides, this Rook was urgently needed for defensive purposes.

27 K-B3	R-N1
28 K-B4	P-N3



Position after White's 28 K-B4

Black could not have allowed P-N5-6.

29 R-N3 P-N4ch

Hoping for 30 PxP, RPxPch; 31 K-B3, R-R1, with control of the KR file, but Lasker was too smart to allow that.

30 K-B3 N-N3

Luring White to capture the QP.

31 PxP . . .

If 31 RxP, PxP; 32 R-R3, N-B5; 33 R-Q1, N-K4ch, followed by . . . RxP with some chances.

31 . . .	RPxP
32 R-R3	R-Q2
33 K-N3	K-K1
34 R(1)-KR1	B-N2
35 P-K5!	. . .

The winning move. The QN now came into the game with enormous force.

35 . . .	QPxP
36 N-K4	N-Q4
37 N(6)-B5	B-B1
38 NxR	BxN
39 R-R7	R-B1
40 R-R1	K-Q1

41 R-R8ch B-B1
42 N-B5 Resigns

Capablanca's downfall was caused by his extremely poor opening play. Lasker handled the game masterfully after he obtained the upper hand.

Playing White, Capablanca rarely resorted to the King's Pawn Opening. Against the Russian, L. Iljin-Genevsky, he did with 1 P-K4, which was met by the Sicilian Defense. Capablanca obtained an overwhelming position with great attacking possibilities. On his 27th turn, however, he failed to meet his opponent's threat, and, although he won the Queen, he found himself in an inextricable situation.

Moscow, 1925
Sicilian Defense

J. R. Capablanca *L. Iljin-Genevsky*

1 P-K4	P-QB4
2 N-QB3	N-QB3
3 P-KN3	P-KN3
4 B-N2	B-N2
5 KN-K2	P-Q3
6 P-Q3	N-B3
7 O-O	O-O
8 P-KR3	P-QR3

With the intention of continuing . . . P-QN4, in an attempt to initiate action on the Queen wing. More prudent would be 8 . . . R-N1, where this Rook belongs later, anyhow.

9 B-K3	B-Q2
10 Q-Q2	R-K1

In order to meet 11 B-R6 with 11 . . . B-R1. Black is wise to retain this Bishop for defensive purposes.

11 N-Q1	QR-B1
---------	-------

Stronger would have been 11 . . . P-QN4.

12 P-QB3	Q-R4
13 P-KN4!	. . .

The beginning of aggressive play.

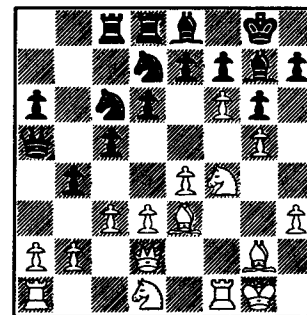
13 . . .	KR-Q1
----------	-------

A defensive maneuver. Black was preparing to play . . . B-K1 and . . . KN-Q2, when chased by P-KN5.

14 P-KB4	B-K1
15 P-N5	N-Q2
16 P-B5	P-N4
17 N-B4	P-N5

Black had to seek quick counter-play on that wing.

18 P-B6	. . .
---------	-------



Position after White's 18 P-B6

More promising would have been 18 P-KR4-5. Attack was not Capablanca's forte.

18 . . .	B-B1
----------	------

Unappetizing would have been 18 . . . KPxP; 19 N-Q5, BPxP; 20 BxNP, P-B3; 21 NxPch, NxN; 22 BxN, BxB; 23 RxB with advantage.

19 N-B2	. . .
---------	-------

More precise would have been 19 P-KR4.

19 . . .	PxQBP
20 PxBP	P-K3

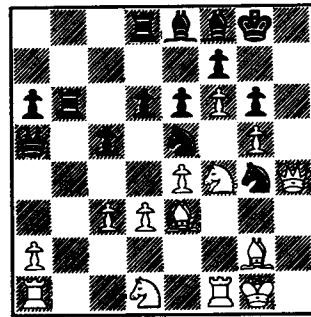
21 P-KR4 R-N1
 22 P-R5 R-N3
 23 PxP RPxP
 24 N-Q1 . . .

Meeting the upcoming threat of . . . R-N7. White's 19th move was, therefore, a loss of time.

24 . . . N(2)-K4
 25 Q-KB2 . . .

More accurate would have been 25 Q-K2, preventing . . . N-KN5 and also giving White the additional possibility of P-Q4, driving Black's Knight to Q2.

25 . . . N-KN5
 26 Q-R4 N(3)-K4



Position after Black's 26 . . . N(3)-K4

27 P-Q4? . . .

A blunder which cost Capablanca the game. With 27 B-Q2, White could have prevented Black's penetration on the Queen side, and at the same time have prepared to bring the KR to the KR file, threatening mate.

27 . . . NxB
 28 NxN QxBP!
 29 PxN QxNch
 30 K-R1 PxP
 31 R-B3 . . .

White wins the Queen but loses the game!

31 . . . PxN!
 32 RxQ PxR

White's troubles stemmed from the fact that his King was badly exposed. Black's passed Pawns were now powerfully supported by Rooks and Bishops, which made White's position completely untenable.

33 Q-K1 R-N7
 34 QxP R(1)-Q7
 35 B-B3 P-B5
 36 P-R3 B-Q3
 37 Q-R7 P-B6
 Resigns

For if 38 QxP, R-R7ch; 39 K-N1, B-B4ch; 40 K-B1, R(7)-B7ch, etc.; and if 38 Q-R8, K-B1, with the menacing threats remaining. The "invincible" Capablanca was also capable of committing errors.

In the twenty-first Match Game against Alekhine, Capablanca, playing White, managed to get an even position in the opening. He was then outplayed by his ingenious opponent. Capablanca then made several inferior moves and finally found himself in a totally hopeless position.

TWENTY-FIRST MATCH GAME, OCTOBER, 1927
Queen's Gambit Declined

<i>J. R. Capablanca</i>	<i>A. Alekhine</i>
1 P-Q4	P-Q4
2 P-QB4	P-K3
3 N-QB3	N-KB3
4 B-N5	QN-Q2
5 P-K3	B-K2
6 N-B3	O-O
7 R-B1	P-QR3

Modern theory recommends 7 . . . P-KR3; 8 B-R4, P-QN3, the Tartakower Variation, in which Black should be able to equalize.

8 P-QR3 . . .

A strong alternative is 8 P-B5, which poses more problems for Black than the textmove.

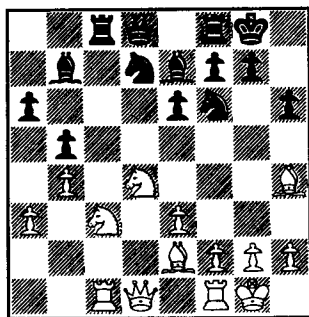
8 . . .	P-R3
9 B-R4	PxP
10 BxP	P-QN4
11 B-K2	. . .

To be considered was either 11 B-R2 or 11 B-Q3.

11 . . .	B-N2
12 O-O	P-B4

The position is even.

13 PxP	NxP
14 N-Q4	R-B1
15 P-QN4	QN-Q2



Position after Black's 15 . . . QN-Q2

16 B-N3?	. . .
----------	-------

White feared . . . N-K5, forcing the exchange of Bishops. Capablanca was obviously trying to avoid this exchange, but, in doing so, his QB was misplaced and served no useful purpose in the ensuing play. Preferable would have been 16 N-N3, and if 16 . . . N-K5; 17 BxB, QxB; 18 NxN, BxN; 19 Q-Q4, with some possibility for obtaining a slight edge.

16 . . .	N-N3
17 Q-N3	KN-Q4

18 B-B3	R-B5
19 N-K4	Q-B1
20 RxR	NxR

Better than 20 . . . PxR; 21 Q-B2, and Black's passed QBP could have become weak and eventually subject to capture.

21 R-B1	Q-R1!
---------	-------

Threatening to win a Pawn with . . . NxNP.

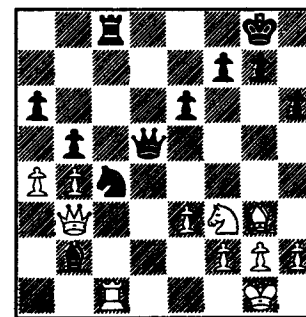
22 N-B3	. . .
---------	-------

Tempting was 22 N-B5, but, after 22 . . . BxN; 23 PxB, R-B1, the QBP would have been vulnerable.

22 . . .	R-B1
----------	------

Having a Knight anchored at QB5, Black had the upper hand.

23 NxN	BxN
24 BxB	QxB
25 P-QR4	B-B3
26 N-B3	B-N7



Position after Black's 26 . . . B-N7

27 R-K1	. . .
---------	-------

Unfortunately, White was unable to continue 27 R-Q1 on account of 27 . . . NxKP!; 28 RxQ, R-B8ch; 29 R-Q1, RxRch; 30 QxR, NxQ, with a Pawn to the good.

27 . . .	R-Q1
28 P×P	P×P
29 P-R3	P-K4
30 R-N1	P-K5
31 N-Q4?	. . .

Overlooking a simple combination. Correct was 31 N-K1. Black's position would, of course, have been much better, but the textmove lost immediately.

31 . . .	B×N
32 R-Q1	N×P!
Resigns	

If 33 Q×Q, R×Q; 34 P×N, B×Pch, winning the Rook.

I was twenty-three years old when I met Capablanca. When I sat down at the chessboard in our first chess encounter, I was awed at first but soon forgot about his great reputation and gave all my attention and concentration to the battle facing me. I knew it was going to be an extremely difficult task to defeat this giant, who was experienced, successful, and possessed of an enormous chess talent.

Conducting the White pieces, I opened with my favorite Queen's Pawn opening. As I expected, Capablanca relied on the Orthodox Defense, but my fifteenth and sixteenth moves seemed to surprise my opponent. Capablanca's problem was his isolated QP, which forced him to remain on the defensive. I had a slight positional advantage, which I nursed slowly but surely.

On his twenty-seventh turn, Capablanca offered me a draw, and I promptly declined the offer. Capablanca's face reddened visibly. He was understandably shocked at my response. How dare a youngster turn down an offer by the great Capablanca! After I made my daring fortieth move, I declined Capablanca's second offer of a draw. Although I did not see a clear win at that stage, I decided to continue. I was determined to beat him even at the risk of losing. Capablanca was visibly disturbed. He failed to put

up perfect resistance, and I won the game finally in an absorbing endgame. This victory enabled me to win first prize, and also receive the coveted title of Grandmaster.

INTERNATIONAL CHESS TOURNAMENT
MARGATE, ENGLAND, 1935

<i>S. Reshevsky</i>	<i>J. R. Capablanca</i>
1 P-Q4	N-KB3
2 P-QB4	P-K3
3 N-QB3	P-Q4
4 B-N5	QN-Q2
5 P×P	. . .

The Exchange Variation, a favorite of mine with which I have scored numerous victories.

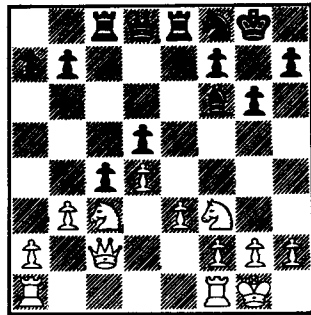
5 . . .	P×P
6 P-K3	B-K2
7 B-Q3	O-O
8 Q-B2	P-B4

The textmove tends to saddle Black with a weak QP. More usual and preferable is 8 . . . P-B3, with approximate equality.

9 N-B3	P-B5
--------	------

An attempt to establish a Pawn roller on the Queen side, but, in doing so, Black's QP became a worthwhile target for White's forces. A better plan would have been 9 . . . P-KR3; 10 B-R4, P-QN3, followed by . . . B-N2. Also playable would have been 9 . . . P-KR3; 10 B-R4, P×P; 11 P×P, R-K1; 12 O-O, N-N3, followed by . . . B-K3 and . . . R-QB1.

10 B-B5	R-K1
11 O-O	P-KN3
12 B-R3	N-B1
13 B×B	R×B
14 B×N	B×B
15 P-QN3!	. . .



Position after White's 15 P-QN3!

Threatening 16 PxP, RxP; 17 Q-N3, followed by N-Q2 or P-K4.

15 . . . Q-R4?

It soon turned out that the Queen was badly misplaced here. Correct was 15 . . . Q-Q2. Of course, not 15 . . . PxP? because of 16 QxP, winning a Pawn.

16 P-QN4! Q-Q1

Bad would have been 16 . . . QxNP; 17 QR-N1, regaining the Pawn and bringing White's Rooks into active play.

17 Q-R4! . . .

Forcing Black's next move, which enabled White to open up the QN file for its Rooks.

17 . . . P-QR3

17 . . . R-R1 would have lost a Pawn after 18 Q-N5.

18 P-N5 R-K3

Forced; for if 18 . . . P-QR4; 19 P-N6, QxP; 20 NxP, followed by NxBch and QxP.

19 QR-N1 R-N1

Again, 19 . . . P-QR4 was not possible because of 20 P-N6, RxP; 21 RxR, QxR; 22 NxP, winning a Pawn.

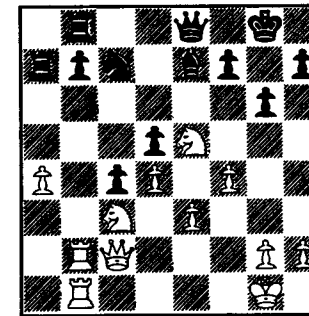
20 R-N2 . . .

Obviously intending to double Rooks on the QN file.

20 . . .	B-K2
21 PxP	RxRP
22 Q-B2	N-K3
23 KR-N1	R-R2
24 P-QR4	N-B2
25 N-K5	. . .

Threatening N-B6.

25 . . .	Q-K1
26 P-B4	. . .



Position after White's 26 P-B4

A daring move since it weakens the KP, but I had to take a risk; otherwise, I saw no possibility of making appreciable progress. I came to the conclusion that the only way to improve my position was to bring the KN to QB3 (after play N-QN5) in order to maintain pressure on the QP. The best route for the KN to get to QB3 was via KN4-B2-Q1-B3. After 26 N-N5, NxN; 27 RxN, P-B3, the Knight would have had to retreat to B3, from where it would have had difficulty reaching QB3. For if 28 N-N4, P-R4 would have trapped the Knight.

26 . . .	P-B3
27 N-N4	Q-Q2
28 P-R3	K-N2
29 N-B2	B-R6

Black was on the defensive and had to bide his time and wait for White's next undertaking.

30 R-R2	B-Q3
31 N(2)-Q1	P-B4

Preventing the possibility of any advance of White's KP.

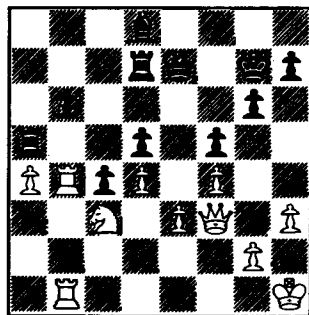
32 N-N5	...
---------	-----

White's plan was clear: to do away with Black's Knight, which protected the QP, and to renew pressure on it with the other Knight.

32 ...	R-R4
33 NxN	BxN
34 N-B3	Q-K3
35 Q-B2	P-N3
36 Q-B3	R-Q1
37 R(2)-N2	Q-K2!

Thwarting White's intended 38 R-N5; for if 38 R-N5, Q-R6! 39 NxP, RxN; 40 QxR, QxPch; 41 K-B1, Q-Q6ch; 42, K-B2, BxP with complications in Black's favor. Therefore, White's reply.

38 R-N4	R-Q2
39 K-R1	B-Q1



Position after Black's 39 ... B-Q1

40 P-N4	...
---------	-----

A forceful move which, at first glance, looks risky but actually is not so. Although the move exposed my King, Black was not in a position to muster sufficient forces to create any meaningful threat. Questionable was 40 R-N5 because of 40 ... RxR; 41 RxR, Q-R6; 42 NxP, QxRP.

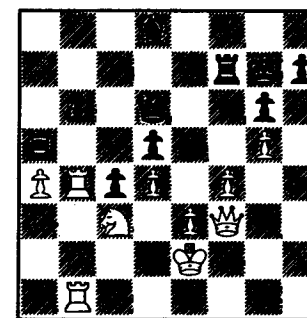
40 ...	PxP
41 PxP	Q-Q3
42 K-N1	...

The King was on the way to the Queen side, where it could become an active piece, protecting the Knight and the KP.

42 ...	B-B2
43 K-B2	R-B2

Threatening ... P-KN4.

44 P-N5!	B-Q1
45 K-K2	BxP?



Position after White's 45 K-K2

Even patient Capablanca lost his patience! He tired of defending his QP. I expected 45 ... Q-K3 to which I intended replying with 46 K-Q2, Q-B4; 47 Q-K2 to be followed by R-N5, but victory, in that case, would still have been far away.

46 RxNP	Q-R6
47 K-Q2	B-K2

48 R-N7	RxP!
49 QxP!	. . .

Of course, not 49 NxR because of 49 . . . Q-Q6ch; 50 K-B1 (if 50 K-K1, B-R5ch), B-R6ch; 51 R(7)-N2, P-B6, and wins.

49 . . .	R-R4
----------	------

Black's pieces were now tied up badly, with no adequate defense available.

50 QxP	R-R4
51 K-Q3	. . .

White's monarch was as safe as could be expected and I was in a position to increase pressure against Black's King.

51 . . .	Q-R1
52 Q-K6	Q-R6
53 R-Q7	R(4)-KB4
54 R-N3	Q-R8
55 RxB	Q-B8ch
56 K-Q2	Resigns

This surprising victory was the beginning of my chess career as an adult.

Dr. Alexander Alekhine

Alexander Alekhine was born in Moscow on October 19, 1892. His father was a Marshal of the Nobility and a distinguished member of the Duma; his grandfather was a wealthy industrialist. Alekhine had an unrelenting passion for chess from the day he learned the game from his mother until the day of his death on March 23, 1946.

He received a degree in law in St. Petersburg in 1914 but never practiced. Though he had other interests, chess was his passion. Nothing brought him more joy and gratification than winning a game of chess. "He would rather die than not win," said Boguljubow, an outstanding fellow player.

Here are some highlights of his chess career. At the age of 16, he won the Russian Amateur Championship. In 1912, he won his first international tournament at Stockholm. In 1913, he tied for first in the St. Petersburg Quadrangular Tournament. In 1914, he shared top honors with Nimzowitch in the Russian Championship. In 1920, he won the Soviet Championship title. He left his native land in 1921, never to return. He topped the field at Hastings in 1922 and in 1927, he became world champion when he defeated the "invincible" Capablanca. Alekhine defended his title twice against Dr. Euwe but refused the challenges of other rightful contenders. He died as world champion.

Alekhine's strength was his originality in the openings and his daring play in the middlegame. He befuddled his adversaries with his subtle and deep opening innovations.

Time is an important factor in chess, and his opponents consumed much of it in the opening stage of the game, attempting to solve the mysteries of his opening novelties, thus leaving themselves insufficient time for the rest of the game. His aim in the middlegame was to complicate the position as much as possible, and he had a flair for brilliant sacrifices. He allegedly made up games against fictitious opponents in which he came out the victor and had these games published in various chess magazines.

Alekhine thought much of his game but thought little of the other Grandmasters of his time. He accused them of being practical players and lacking an artistic appreciation for the beauty in chess.

Alekhine defended his title against Dr. Euwe in 1935 in Holland, and I was present during the match. With all due respect to Dr. Euwe's chess ability, he was no match for the cunning Alekhine. Alekhine, however, underrated him greatly and drank a lot during the match. He lost this game and the match. In the following year, a rematch was arranged, which Alekhine won easily. He did not drink at all during the second match.

Alekhine was one of the most ingenious players in chess history.

WORLD CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH
HOLLAND, 1935
Dutch Defense

<i>Dr. M. Euwe</i>	<i>A. Alekhine</i>
1 P-Q4	P-K3
2 P-QB4	P-KB4
3 P-KN3	B-N5ch

Modern opening theory considers 3 . . . N-KB3, followed by . . . B-K2 and . . . O-O as a better method of obtaining approximate equality.

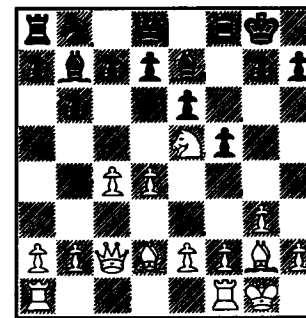
4 B-Q2	B-K2
--------	------

Black lost a tempo, but Alekhine was attempting to surprise his opponent by the new maneuver.

5 B-N2	N-KB3
6 N-QB3	O-O
7 N-B3	. . .

7 N-R3 is an excellent alternative.

7 . . .	N-K5
8 O-O	P-QN3
9 Q-B2	B-N2
10 N-K5	NxN



Position after Black's 10 . . . NxN

Inferior would have been 10 . . . NxB; 11 BxB, NxR; 12 BxR with advantage.

11 BxN	. . .
--------	-------

Not 11 BxB, NxPch; 12 K-R1, NxQP; 13 Q-Q3, QN-B3, with a good game.

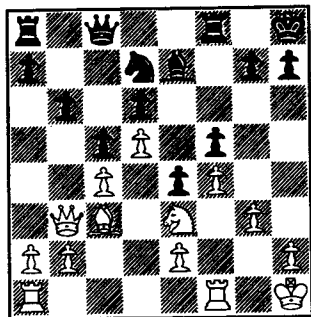
11 . . .	BxB
12 KxB	Q-B1
13 P-Q5!	. . .

Intended to weaken the KP and, at the same time, restricting the development of Black's Knight.

13 . . .	P-Q3
14 N-Q3	P-K4
15 K-R1	P-B3

Preferable was 15 . . . P-B4.

16 Q-N3	K-R1
17 P-B4!	P-K5
18 N-N4	P-B4
19 N-B2	N-Q2
20 N-K3	B-B3?



Position after White's 20 N-K3

Anxious to dispose of White's strongly posted Bishop, but the move allowed White to sacrifice the Bishop for three Pawns.

21 NxP!	BxB
22 NxQP	Q-N1
23 NxP	B-B3
24 N-Q2	...

Making it possible for the KP to advance, which caused Alekhine to sit up and take notice.

24 . . .	P-KN4
----------	-------

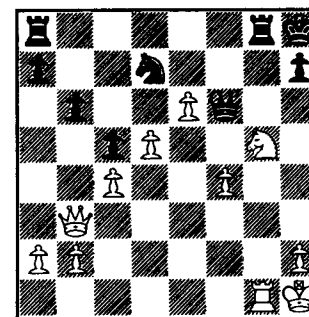
A desperate effort to obtain counterplay.

25 P-K4	PxP
26 PxP	B-Q5
27 P-K5	Q-K1
28 P-K6	KR-N1
29 N-B3	...

Not 29 PxN, Q-K7, with advantage.

29 . . .	Q-N3
30 R-KN1!	BxR

31 RxB	Q-B3
32 N-N5	...



Position after White's 32 N-N5

Threatening N-B7ch.

32 . . .	R-N2?
----------	-------

This loses easily. Black could have had better chances to hold his own with 32 . . . RxN; 33 PxR (if 33 RxR, QxBP; 34 Q-B3ch, N-B3), Q-K4 with the threat of a perpetual check (Q-K5ch).

33 PxN	RxP
34 Q-K3	R-K2
35 N-K6	R-KB1
36 Q-K5	QxQ
37 PxQ	R-B4

Better would have been 37 . . . RxN; 38 PxR, R-K1; 39 K-N2, RxP; 40 R-K1, K-N2; 41 K-B3, K-B2; 42 K-K4, R-N3.

38 R-K1	P-KR3
---------	-------

Better would have been 38 . . . K-N1; 39 K-N2, RxN; 40 PxR, K-B1.

39 N-Q8!	...
----------	-----

After which Black had no chance at all.

39 . . .	R-B7
----------	------

40 P-K6	R-Q7
41 N-B6	R-K1
42 P-K7	P-N4
43 N-Q8	K-N2
44 N-N7	K-B3
45 R-K6ch	K-N4
46 N-Q6	R-KP
47 N-K4ch	Resigns

SEMNERING INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT, 1926

*Alekhine Defense**A. Nimzowitch* *A. Alekhine*

1 P-K4	N-KB3
2 N-QB3	...

The modern continuation is 2 P-K5, N-Q4; 3 P-Q4, P-Q3; 4 N-KB3, B-N5; 5 B-K2, etc., in which White enjoys a small advantage.

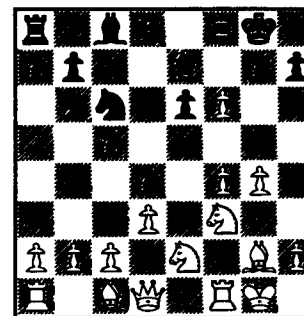
2 . . .	P-Q4
3 P-K5	KN-Q2
4 P-B4	P-K3
5 N-B3	P-QB4
6 P-KN3	N-QB3
7 B-N2	B-K2
8 O-O	O-O
9 P-Q3	N-N3
10 N-K2	P-Q5

Black was aiming at a possible . . . N-Q4-K6.

11 P-KN4	...
----------	-----

A declaration that White intended to initiate aggressive action on the King wing.

11 . . .	P-B3
12 PxP	PxP!?



Position after White's 12 PxP

An unexpected reply, typical of Alekhine! The logical reply would have been 12 . . . BxP, and, although Black would have been saddled with a backward King Pawn, he would have had a tenable position. But the great Alekhine was never content with positions in which he had to be on the defensive; he always tried to steer into situations which created complications which might offer him winning chances, even though great risks were involved. The text-move exposed Black's King to White's forces, but offered Black counter-maneuvers in the center.

13 N-N3	N-Q4
14 Q-K2	B-Q3
15 N-R4	N(3)-K2
16 B-Q2	Q-B2
17 Q-B2	P-B5!

An attempt to obtain counter-action in the center.

18 PxP	...
--------	-----

Otherwise, 18 . . . P-B6 would have been embarrassing.

18 . . .	N-K6
----------	------

Simpler was 18 . . . QxP, but Alekhine preferred to be more forceful.

19 BxN	PxB
20 Q-B3	...

20 Q-K2 would have been met by 20 . . . BxP and 20 QxP? by . . . B-B4.

20 . . .	QxP
21 N-K4	B-B2
22 P-N3	Q-Q5

Not 22 . . . QxBP? because of 23 QR-B1, winning a piece.

23 P-B3	Q-N3
24 K-R1	N-Q4
25 P-B5	N-B5!

A strong move which stems White's attack temporarily.

26 KR-Q1	K-R1
27 B-B1	PxP?

A strategical error. Why open up the KN file for White's pieces? Correct was 27 . . . B-K4.

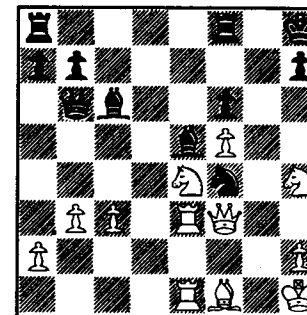
28 PxP	B-K4
29 R-K1	. . .

Unable to make any further progress in his planned attack, Nimzowitch decided to continue simply by winning the dangerous passed Pawn. This however, allowed, Black to develop his Queen Bishop.

29 . . .	B-Q2
30 RxP	B-B3

With both Bishops activated, Black had sufficient compensation for the Pawn, especially in view of the fact that White's attack had been contained.

31 QR-K1	N-Q4?
----------	-------



Position after White's 31 QR-K1

An incredible anti-positional move for Alekhine! The Knight was beautifully posted. Why move it? White's pieces were tied up with no visible way of mobilizing them. Black should simply have developed his QR by playing 31 . . . QR-Q1.

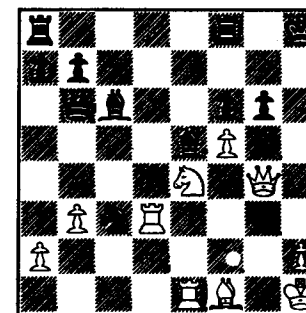
32 R-Q3	NxP??
---------	-------

A blunder. Correct would have been 32 . . . N-B5, followed by 33 . . . QR-Q1.

33 N-N6ch!	. . .
------------	-------

Alekhine simply overlooked this powerful reply. He must have expected 33 RxN, BxR; 34 QxB, QR-K1; 35 B-N2, R-K4, with good possibilities, but Nimzowitch had other plans.

33 . . .	PxN
34 Q-N4!	. . .



Position after White's 34 Q-N4!

The winning move. Against 34 PxP, Black could have defended with 34 . . . K-N2; 35 Q-R5, R-R1, and win. The textmove set up a threat of mate in two moves with 35 R-R3ch, followed by 36 QxP mate.

34 . . . R-B2??

The decisive mistake. Black could have held the game with 34 . . . R-KN1. For instance: if 35 R-R3ch, K-N2; 36 QxPch, K-B1; 37 Q-R6ch, R-N2; 38 Q-R8ch, R-N1. If 35 PxP, K-N2; 36 R-Q7ch (36 R-R3, R-R1), BxR; 37 QxBch, KxP.

35 R-R3ch K-N2
36 B-B4! B-Q4
37 PxP NxN
38 PxRch K-B1

After 38 . . . KxP; 39 R-R7ch, mate would have followed quickly.

39 RxN . . .

Not 39 Q-N8ch, K-K2; 40 QxR? N-N6 dis.ch.mate, but White could have ended the fray with 39 Q-N8ch, K-K2; 40 P-B8(Q)ch, RxQ; 41 R-R7ch, K-K1; 42 Q-N6ch, K-Q1; 43 BxB and wins easily. The textmove, however, also sufficed.

39 . . . BxRch
40 QxB K-K2
41 P-B8(Q)ch RxQ
42 Q-Q5 Q-Q3

42 . . . Q-B3 would have failed because of 43 R-R7ch, K-K1; 44 B-N5, winning the Queen.

43 QxPch K-Q1
44 R-Q3 B-Q5
45 Q-K4 R-K1
46 RxB Resigns

As pointed out in the analysis, Alekhine made several positional errors and finally committed a real blunder

on his 34th turn which cost him the game. No one is, of course, incapable of making mistakes, whether small or big, but Alekhine probably lost this game because he pressed too hard for a win. He did so frequently, especially when he thought little of his opponent's ability.

In the following game, Alekhine was mated by Fridlitzius, a comparatively unknown player. Playing Black, Alekhine was too confident, as was his custom, and, playing too aggressively and not giving sufficient credit to his weaker opponent, he made a careless move, allowing his opponent to obtain a vicious attack. Fridlitzius earned the brilliancy prize for his effort.

MASTER'S TOURNAMENT
STOCKHOLM, SWEDEN, 1912
Ruy Lopez

<i>Fridlitzius</i>	<i>Alekhine</i>
1 P-K4	P-K4
2 N-KB3	N-QB3
3 B-N5	P-QR3
4 B-R4	N-B3
5 N-B3	. . .

This continuation is now considered obsolete. The modern accepted move is 5 O-O.

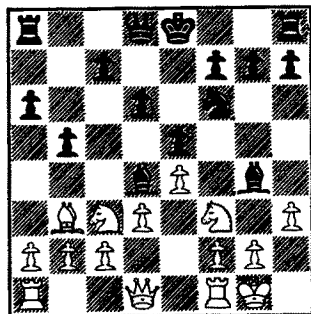
5 . . .	B-B4
6 O-O	P-QN4
7 B-N3	P-Q3
8 P-Q3	. . .

White could certainly not claim any opening advantage.

8 . . . B-KN5

Characteristic of Alekhine—attempting to attack.

9 B-K3	N-Q5
10 BxN	BxB
11 P-KR3	P-KR4?



Position after White's 11 P-KR3

Again, an ambitious concept, but is it sound?

12 Q-K2? . . .

One bad move deserves another. Why not 12 PxP? If 12 . . . PxP; 13 NxP, PxN; 14 N-Q5, NxN; 15 QxP with a won position.

12 . . .	N-Q2
13 N-Q1	N-B1
14 P-B3	B-R2
15 N-K3	B-Q2
16 P-Q4	N-N3
17 Q-Q2	B-B3
18 N-Q5	R-QB1
19 QR-Q1	O-O

Reluctantly, Black gave up the idea of an attack and finally decided to castle. But what about Black's weakened KRP?

20 K-R2	B-N2
21 R-KN1	. . .

Now the tables were turned, and White was now preparing to initiate an attack. This must have surprised Alekhine.

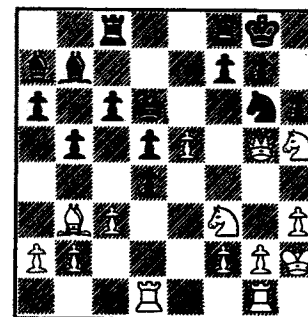
21 . . .	P-QB3
22 N-K3	Q-B3
23 N-B5	P-Q4?

Correct was 23 . . . N-K2 in order to meet 24 N-N3 either with 24 . . . P-N3 or 24 . . . P-R5; 25 N-R5, Q-N3, with complications.

24 N-N3	P-R5
25 N-R5	Q-Q3?

With 25 . . . Q-K2, Black could have avoided all troubles.

26 Q-N5!	PxQPch
27 P-K5	Q-K3?



Position after White's 27 P-K5

Again, 27 . . . Q-K2 was necessary.

28 PxP	P-QB4
--------	-------

This was the last opportunity for Alekhine to save himself from ignominious defeat by continuing 28 . . . Q-K2. He would have been forced to give up a Pawn but would have had some chance of survival: 29 QxQ, NxQ; 30 NxRP, P-B4. Note that 29 N-B6ch would not have worked because of 29 . . . PxN; 30 PxP, Q-K5, threatening to exchange Queens with . . . Q-B5ch.

29 NxRP	PxP
30 KR-K1	B-N1

There was no defense. For if 30 . . . Q-K2; 31 N-B6ch, PxN; 32 PxP, Q-Q3ch; 33 P-N3 with the knock-out blow of NxN to follow.

31 P-B4 Q-K2

Too late!

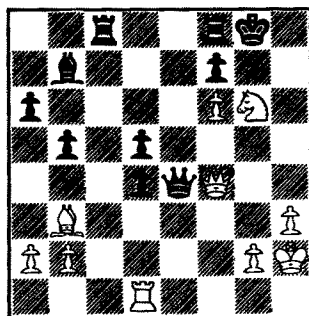
32 N-B6ch!! PxN

33 PxP BxPch

34 QxB QxR

Futile would have been 34 . . . NxQ; 35 PxQ, KR-K1;
36 N-B5 with the devastating threat of N-Q6.

35 NxN` Q-K5



Position after Black's 35 . . . Q-K5

36 N-K7ch K-R1

37 RxP! . . .

The clincher. For if 37 . . . QxQch; 38 RxQ, and the
threat of 39 R-R4 mate could not have been parried.

37 . . . Q-R2

38 Q-R4 R-B5

39 BxR QPxB

40 QxQch KxQ

41 R-R4 mate

Is it possible that the great Alekhine never saw the
combination of 32 N-B6ch? Yes, it is quite feasible, for
it happens to every great player. Blindspots are not fre-
quent with Grandmasters, but they do occur.

In the twenty-sixth game of the world championship
match of 1935, Alekhine, with the Black pieces, resorted

to his favorite variation of the Dutch Defense. He emerged
from the opening with a fairly decent position. On the
twenty-first move, Dr. Euwe surprised his opponent with
a sacrifice of a piece. Stunned, Alekhine began to falter
in his defense. He disliked very much to be on the de-
fensive, for his forte was the attack. After committing
several inferior moves, Alekhine found himself in a hope-
lessly lost endgame.

WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH
ZAANDVORT, HOLLAND, 1935
Dutch Defense

Dr. M. Euwe Dr. A. Alekhine

1 P-Q4 P-K3

2 P-QB4 P-KB4

3 P-KN3 B-N5ch

The usual continuation is 3 . . . N-KB3, followed by
. . . B-K2 and . . . O-O. The textmove, devised by
Alekhine, was for the purpose of inducing White to 4
B-Q2, so that, after Black gets his KN to K5, he is attack-
ing White's QB. This idea perplexed many for quite
awhile, but finally a successful plan was found for White,
as is indicated in this game.

4 B-Q2 B-K2!?

5 B-N2 N-KB3

6 N-QB3 O-O

7 N-B3 . . .

A good alternative is 7 P-K3, followed by 8 KN-K2.

7 . . . N-K5

8 O-O P-QN3

9 Q-B2 B-N2

10 N-K5 NxN

If Black does not play 10 . . . NxB, then what was the
point of losing a tempo on Black's third and fourth moves?
But after 10 . . . NxB; 11 BxB, NxR; 12 BxR, White

would have the better prospects. White also could continue simply 11 QxN with a slight positional advantage.

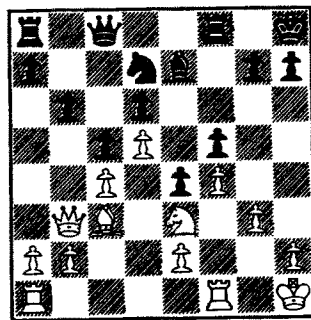
11 BxN	BxB
12 KxB	Q-B1
13 P-Q5	P-Q3
14 N-Q3	P-K4
15 K-R1	...

Seemingly, a waiting move. More productive was 15 P-QN4.

15 . . .	P-B3
----------	------

Better was 15 . . . P-B4.

16 Q-N3	K-R1
17 P-B4	P-K5
18 N-N4	P-B4
19 N-B2	N-Q2
20 N-K3	B-B3?



Position after White's 20 N-K3

This move cannot be called an outright blunder, but it is, nevertheless, a miscalculation. A great player like Alekhine should have taken into account very seriously White's sacrifice of a piece, offering him excellent winning chances. I can't state definitely that Alekhine overlooked the following sacrifice, but he certainly must have downgraded its strength, perhaps because he underrated his opponent. Be that as it may, Alekhine was on the defensive from here

on. 20 . . . N-B3 was the logical move here, with White having a slight positional advantage.

21 NxP!	BxB
22 NxQP	Q-N1
23 NxP	...

The soundness of the sacrifice of the piece lies in the fact that White receives three Pawns, plus two strong passed Pawns.

23 . . .	B-B3
24 N-Q2	...

Euwe lost no time in advancing his passed Pawns.

24 . . .	P-KN4
----------	-------

An attempt to weaken the position of White's King—a justifiable plan under the circumstances.

25 P-K4	PxP
26 PxP	B-Q5

Otherwise, the Bishop would have been forced out of play after White's P-K5.

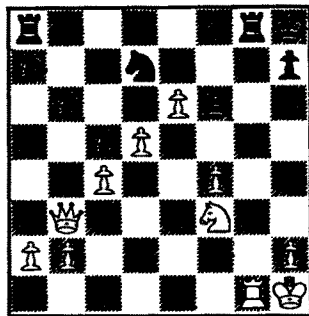
27 P-K5	Q-K1
28 P-K6	R-KN1
29 N-B3	...

Not 29 PxN? because of 29 . . . Q-K7, threatening mate at KN7 and the Knight simultaneously.

29 . . .	Q-N3
----------	------

Looked pretty good for Black, but . . .

30 R-KN1!	BxR
31 RxB	Q-B3



Position after Black's 31 . . . Q-B3

32 N-N5! . . .

A strong move threatening N-B7ch. Inferior would have been 32 PxN, RxRch; 33 KxR, QxBP with winning chances for Black.

32 . . . R-N2
33 PxN RxP

Was Alekhine out of the woods? Definitely not.

34 Q-K3 . . .

Threatening to obtain two connected free Pawns with Q-K5.

34 . . . R-K2
35 N-K6 R-KB1
36 Q-K5 QxQ
37 PxQ R-B4

Unavailing would have been 37 . . . RxN; 38 PxR, R-K1; 39 R-KB1! RxP; 40 R-B5, K-N2; 41 P-KR4! P-KR3 (41 . . . K-N3; 42 R-N5ch, K-B2; 43 P-R5, etc.); 42 P-R5, etc.

38 R-K1 P-KR3?

38 . . . RxN; 39 PxR, K-N2 offered better chances.

39 N-Q8! . . .

The winning idea. It promotes the advance of the Pawns.

39 . . . R-B7
40 P-K6 R-Q7
41 N-B6 R-K1
42 P-K7 P-N4
43 N-Q8 K-N2
44 N-N7 K-B3
45 R-K6ch K-N4
46 N-Q6 RxKP
47 N-K4ch Resigns

As already indicated, Dr. Alekhine possessed a great chess talent. He was best in complicated positions offering sacrificial combinations, and brilliant concepts in the middlegame were his forte. But he had his weaknesses, too. His endgame tactics were not on a par with the rest of his game, and he was not an outstanding fast player. When in time trouble, he often blundered or did not find the best continuation. His game suffered from excessive drinking and heavy smoking. He was greatly admired as a chess virtuoso, but was seldom befriended.

Alekhine and Jose Capablanca were not the best of friends, perhaps understandably so. When the former tried to arrange a match for the world championship with the latter, Capablanca set up serious obstacles. He demanded a huge purse, and Alekhine finally raised the necessary sum. After becoming world champion, Alekhine made a rematch requested by the dethroned Capablanca almost an impossibility by demanding a much more exorbitant purse than Capablanca had asked of him. The rematch never took place. Consequently, the two became bitter enemies.

Alekhine, Capablanca, and I were among the participants in the 1936 Nottingham, England, International Tournament. When the two played against each other, they did not talk to each other and did not sit at the chess

table at the same time. I happened to be finished with my game and had the opportunity to observe them while they were playing. When one made a move, he would get up, and the other would sit down to ponder over the position. They constantly gave each other dirty looks. Alekhine peered at his opponent in such a way as if to say, "You are wasting your time; you don't stand a chance!" It must have been a bitter pill for Capablanca to swallow when he lost that particular game!

Mikhail Botvinnik

Mikhail Botvinnik was born in Leningrad on August 17, 1911. He learned the game of chess at the age of thirteen, and immediately showed an intense interest in the game. He began studying chess literature, which made a great impression on him. At the age of fourteen, he beat Capablanca who gave a simultaneous exhibition in Leningrad. Six months later, Botvinnik participated in the Leningrad Championship of 1926. He first gained recognition in the Soviet Union at age sixteen when he qualified for the strong Soviet Championship of 1927 and tied for fifth place with one of the leading Soviet players, Makogonov. As a result of this achievement, Botvinnik received the title of Soviet Master. He won the Soviet Championship four years later.

In 1934, Botvinnik received his first experience in an International Tournament in Leningrad which consisted of twelve strong competitors, including Dr. Euwe and Hans Kmoch. Botvinnik emerged first, half a point ahead of Romanovsky. His first meaningful tournament success occurred in the 1935 International Tournament in Moscow, where he tied for first with Flohr, ahead of Capablanca and Dr. Lasker. In 1936, he shared first prize with Capablanca at Nottingham, and he finished third in the 1938 A.V.R.O. tournament. In 1946, he topped a strong field in the Groningen Tournament. His greatest success came in 1948 when he won the world's title in Holland in a five-man event to select a world champion after Alekhine had died.

Botvinnik held the Soviet championship six times. He held the world chess crown in 1948–1957, 1958–1960, and

1961–1963. He finally lost the title to Petrosian in 1963. He refused to try to regain the title by entering the Candidates' Tournament, claiming that it took away too much of his time to play in it. He also claimed the right for a return match, but the FIDE ruled against it.

I played against Botvinnik in numerous events. The last time I faced him was in Moscow in 1953 when a team of ten Americans met ten of the outstanding Soviet players. I scored 2½ to 1½, winning one and drawing three, after which I challenged him to a match for the world's crown. He promised to consider my challenge and give his reply soon. Approximately six months later, he replied in the negative, giving no explanation for his decision.

Botvinnik was a competent electrical engineer, and as much as he loved chess, he never allowed the game to interfere with his profession. He possessed a great chess talent and was a great student of the game. Before any event, he spent much time in preparation. This consisted of searching for opening innovations, practicing games with his favorite partner, Ragozin, and studying the games of his opponents. Botvinnik is primarily a positional player, but he can also handle an attack with skillful precision, when the opportunity arises. He is also a great tactician. Since he is a very difficult man to beat, he has been frequently referred to as "invincible."

Botvinnik is not known as a social mixer. He is extremely reserved and serious, and I have not seen him smile too often. His close friends, however, claim that he is good-natured and warm-hearted.

Although he has given up the idea of regaining the world crown, Botvinnik still competes occasionally in international competitions.

Playing the White pieces against Dr. Euwe at Hastings, Botvinnik handled the opening lackadaisically, permitting his opponent to seize the initiative. Botvinnik appeared unable to formulate any promising plan, and his pieces were placed clumsily. After twenty-two moves, Botvinnik

was a Pawn down without any compensation. He struggled on, but his worthy opponent was not to be denied victory.

HASTINGS, 1934–5

Caro-Kann Defense

<i>M. Botvinnik</i>	<i>M. Euwe</i>
1 P–QB4	P–QB3
2 P–K4	P–Q4
3 KP×P	P×P
4 P–Q4	N–KB3
5 N–QB3	N–B3
6 B–N5	P–K3
7 N–B3	P×P

The better alternative is 7 . . . B–K2, and, after 8 P–B5, O–O; 9 B–N5, White has only a slight opening advantage.

8 B×P	B–K2
9 O–O	O–O
10 R–B1?	. . .

White's correct plan was to bring his Queen to Q3 and his KB either to Q3 or to QR2 in order to exert pressure against the Pawn at KR2. Therefore, the logical continuation was to play first 10 P–QR3 (in order to prevent . . . N–QN5 after White played Q–Q3).

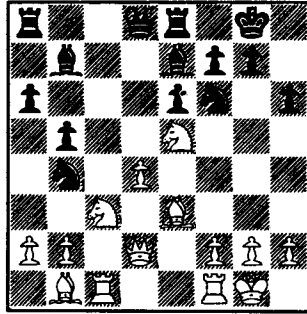
10 . . .	P–QR3
11 B–Q3	P–R3
12 B–K3?	. . .

The Bishop did not belong here. Correct was 12 B–R4, N–Q4; 13 B×B, Q×B; 14 N–K4, aiming at N–B5. If 12 . . . N–QN5; 13 B–N1, P–QN4; 14 P–QR3, N(5)–Q4; 15 Q–B2, forcing Black to weaken his King position with 15 . . . P–N3.

12 . . .	N–QN5
13 B–N1	P–QN4
14 N–K5	B–N2
15 Q–Q2	. . .

Threatening 16 BxKRP.

15 . . . R-K1



Position after Black's 15 . . . R-K1

Parrying the threat; for if now 16 BxKRP, PxB; 17 QxP, B-B1 with White having insufficient compensation for the piece.

16 P-B4? . . .

A surprising move for Botvinnik, who has a great feeling for tactics. The textmove tended to weaken White's position. Necessary was 16 P-B3, and if 16 . . . QN-Q4; 17 B-KB2, followed by N-K4.

16 . . . QN-Q4
17 NxN . . .

Unavailing would have been 17 B-KB2 because of 17 . . . NxN; 18 PxN, N-K5.

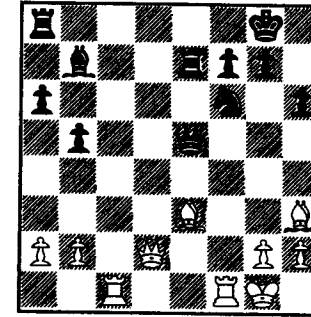
17 . . . QxN
18 P-B5?? . . .

The losing move since it lost a Pawn. White's position was already precarious. Botvinnik was obviously overrating his position. Relatively better would have been an attempt to rearrange his pieces by continuing 18 QR-K1, followed by 19 B-KB2. If in this 18 . . . N-K5; 19 BxN, QxB; 20 P-B5, with good prospects.

18 . . . B-Q3!
19 PxP RxP
20 B-B5 R-K2

And now White had to lose a Pawn, because the Knight was unable to move; for if 21 N-Q3, RxB, and if 21 N-N4, NxN; 22 BxN, RxB; 23 B-B3, RxB.

21 B-R3 BxN
22 PxB QxKP



Position after Black's 22 . . . QxKP

23 B-B4 . . .

23 B-Q4 would have been met by 23 . . . Q-Q3.

23 . . . Q-Q4
24 QxQ . . .

Unfortunately for Botvinnik, he was compelled to exchange Queens, which reduced the advantage of his two Bishops against Knight and Bishop. If 24 BxP, PxB; 25 QxP, N-K5. If 24 Q-KB2, N-K5 with effect. If 24 Q-N4, R-K5.

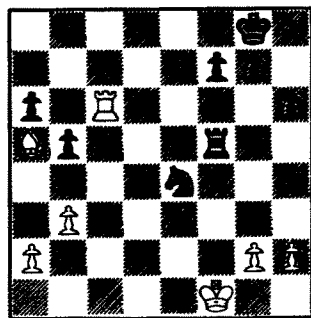
24 . . . NxQ

Botvinnik had no compensation for the Pawn minus. It was just a matter of technique and time for Euwe to score the point.

25 B-Q2	R(R1)-K1
26 P-QN3	R-K7
27 R-KB2	N-B3
28 B-R5	RxR
29 KxR	N-K5ch
30 K-B1	N-N4
31 B-Q7	R-K2
32 B-B5	R-K4
33 B-N1	B-K5

Euwe chose an ending of Rook and Knight versus Rook and Bishop.

34 BxB	NxB
35 R-B6	R-B4ch



Position after Black's 35 . . . R-B4ch

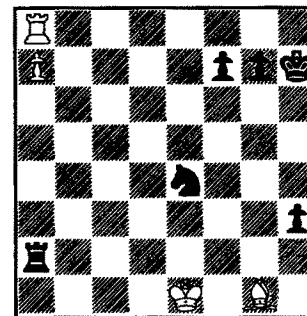
A good move, winning another Pawn.

36 K-K1	. . .
---------	-------

Unavailing would have been 36 K-N1, R-B7; 37 P-QR4, R-N7, winning a Pawn because of the mating threat; and if 36 K-K2, R-B7ch; 37 K-K3, RxRP.

36 . . .	R-B7
37 P-QR4	RxP
38 RxQRP	PxP
39 PxP	RxP
40 R-R8ch	K-R2
41 B-N6	R-QR7

42 P-R5	P-R4
43 P-R6	P-R5
44 P-R7	P-R6
45 B-N1	N-B3



Position after White's 45 B-N1

46 K-Q1	. . .
---------	-------

If 46 R-Q8, RxP; 47 BxR, P-R7 and wins.

46 . . .	N-N5
47 R-K8	P-R7

Black could also have won with 47 . . . N-B7ch; 48 K-K1, N-Q6ch; 49 K-Q1, RxP; 50 BxR, P-R7.

48 BxP	RxP
49 B-N8	R-R1
50 R-Q8	N-K4
51 B-B7	RxR
52 BxR	K-N3
53 K-K2	K-B4
54 K-K3	K-N5
55 B-B7	N-B6
56 K-B2	P-B4

Resigns

Black's Pawns would have advanced at will. Botvinnik conducted this game without a plausible plan and committed several tactical errors. Euwe took good advantage of his opponent's inaccuracies.

In the annual competition between the Moscow and Leningrad Chess Clubs in 1960, Korchnoy of the Leningrad team scored 1½ to ½ against Botvinnik. As Black, Botvinnik resorted to the Nimzo-Indian Defense, which he rarely plays. He succeeded in obtaining equality in the opening, but he faltered on his eighteenth turn, which cost him a Pawn and the game.

MOSCOW-LENINGRAD MATCH, 1960

Nimzo-Indian Defense

V. Korchnoy	M. Botvinnik
1 P-Q4	N-KB3
2 P-QB4	P-K3
3 N-QB3	B-N5
4 P-K3	P-QN3
5 KN-K2	N-K5

Rarely seen in recent competitions. Usual is 5 . . . B-R3 or 5 . . . B-N2.

6 Q-B2	B-N2
7 P-QR3	. . .

A good alternative is 7 P-B3, NxN; 8 PxN, B-K2; 9 P-K4 or 9 N-N3.

7 . . .	BxNch
8 NxB	P-KB4
9 P-QN3	. . .

Interesting is 9 B-Q3, NxN; 10 PxN. Also worthy of consideration is 9 P-B3, NxN (if 9 . . . Q-R5ch; 10 P-N3, NxP; 11 Q-B2, with complications); 10 PxN.

9 . . .	O-O
10 B-N2	P-Q3
11 P-Q5	. . .

Somewhat premature. More prudent would have been 11 O-O-O, to be followed by P-B3.

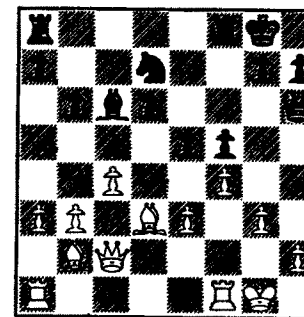
11 . . .	NxN
12 QxN	P-K4
13 P-B4	. . .

Korchnoy was apparently hesitating to castle on the Queen side, fearing aggressive action on that wing. Black's chances would then have been improved by a breakthrough with an eventual . . . P-QN4 or . . . P-B3. Korchnoy, therefore, decided to continue safely by castling on the King side.

13 . . .	N-Q2
14 B-Q3	Q-R5ch
15 P-N3	Q-R3
16 O-O	P-B3
17 PxBP	BxP

In spite of White's two Bishops, Black stands better because of White's somewhat weak King position and White's backward KP.

18 Q-B2	QR-K1?
---------	--------



Position after White's 18 Q-B2

An unexplainable blunder. The position was comparatively simple, and even a Class A player could easily have seen that the textmove would lose a Pawn. Black had several good moves at his disposal. He could have played 18 . . . N-B4; 19 BxBP, NxP, and if 20 BxPch? QxB; 21 QxN, Q-K5 and wins. He also could have con-

tinued 18 . . . PxP; 19 KPxP (if 19 RxP, N-K4), QR-K which would have made 20 BxBP impossible because of 20 . . . RxB; 21 QxR, R-K7 and wins. And lastly, simply 18 . . . Q-R6.

19 BxP N-B4

Botvinnik would have fared better with 19 . . . PxP; 20 RxP, N-K4.

20 P-QN4 B-R5?

This led to a hopelessly lost endgame. A better move would have been 20 . . . N-R5, and if 21 P-N5, B-R1, and although a Pawn to the good, White would still not have had an easy win.

21 BxPch QxB

If 21 . . . K-R1; 22 Q-N2, N-N6? B-B2!

22 QxQch KxQ

23 PxN KPxP

24 PxNP RPxP

25 KPxP R-K5

26 QR-K1 KR-K1

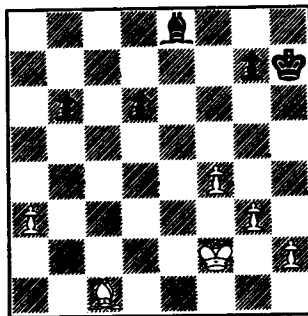
27 K-B2 RxQBP

28 RxR BxR

29 R-B1 RxR

If 29 . . . R-K5; 30 R-B7, winning another Pawn.

30 BxR . . .



Position after White's 30 BxR

Although he had Bishops of opposite colors, White was able to force a win because he was able to establish two connected passed Pawns.

30 . . . P-N3

31 P-N4 K-N2

32 K-N3 B-B3

33 K-R4 B-N7

34 K-N5 B-R6

35 B-N2ch K-B2

36 P-R4 . . .

Threatening to win the NP with B-Q4. Consequently, Black's Bishop had to vacate square KR6 in order to attack White's QRP, making it possible for White to advance his KRP.

36 . . . B-N7

37 P-R4 B-B3

38 P-KR5 . . .

White could have played 38 B-Q4 and grabbed the QNP, but that was not necessary.

38 . . . PxP

39 KxP BxP

40 P-B5 B-Q8

41 K-N5 P-N4

42 B-B3 Resigns

White's Pawns could not be stopped. The play might have continued: 42 . . . B-K7; 43 K-B4, B-Q8; 44 P-N5, B-R4; 45 B-N4, P-Q4; 46 K-K5, K-N2; 47 KxP, K-B2; 48 K-K5, K-N2; 49 K-B4, K-B2; 50 B-B3, K-N1; 51 P-N6, K-B1; 52 K-N5, B-Q8; 53 P-B6, B-N6; 54 K-K5, B-R7; 55 B-N4ch, K-N1; 56 K-Q6, B-N8; 57 P-B7ch, K-N2; 58 K-K5 and Queens.

In the eighth game of the return match against Mikhail Tal in 1961, Botvinnik, playing the Black pieces, experimented with a new idea in the opening and got into

trouble. Tal captured a Pawn early and held on to it. In order to regain it, Botvinnik was compelled to compromise his King side Pawn structure, thereby making it inadvisable to castle on that side. After Botvinnik castled long, Tal amassed his forces for an attack. Botvinnik immediately exchanged Queens, but that did not alleviate his situation. Tal advanced his Queen side Pawns, where he had a majority of Pawns, and Botvinnik's position became untenable.

WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH
Moscow, 1961
Caro-Kann Defense

<i>M. Tal</i>	<i>M. Botvinnik</i>
1 P-K4	P-QB3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4
3 P-K5	...

An unusual continuation. More popular is 3 N-QB3.

3 ... P-QB4

Moving this Pawn twice so early could not be productive. Correct is 3 ... B-B4.

4 PxP	P-K3
5 Q-N4	...

The beginning of a series of moves intended to hold the Pawn, or, at least, to make it difficult for Black to regain it.

5 ...	N-QB3
6 N-KB3	Q-B2
7 B-QN5	B-Q2
8 BxN	QxB
9 B-K3	N-R3?

Botvinnik was too anxious to get back his Pawn. He would have fared better if he had abandoned that idea and, instead, had played positionally by continuing 9 ... Q-R3, preventing White from castling on the King side.

10 BxN! ...

Well played. Tal gave up the plan of holding the Pawn, and, instead, he weakened Botvinnik's Pawn position, preventing him from castling short.

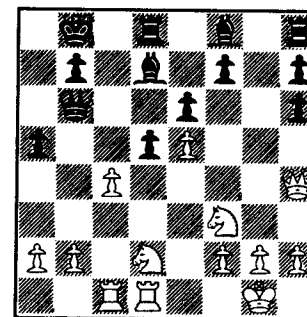
10 ...	PxB
11 QN-Q2	QxP

11 ... BxP could have been met by 12 Q-N7, winning a Pawn, and also by 12 P-B4.

12 P-B4	O-O-O
13 O-O	K-N1
14 KR-Q1	Q-N3
15 Q-R4	...

Protecting the QNP indirectly.

15 ...	P-QR4
16 QR-B1	R-N1?



Position after White's 16 QR-B1

A tactical blunder. Black certainly should have sensed White's intended plan—to advance his QBP—and should have prevented it by playing either 16 ... P-R5 or 16 ... B-R5, in both cases preventing N-N3.

17 N-N3	P-R5
18 P-B5	Q-B2
19 QN-Q4	...

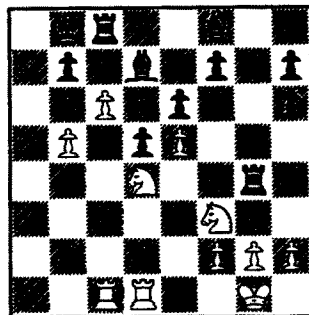
Black's position was now critical. White was in a position to advance his Queen side Pawns, menacing the

safety of Black's King. In addition, Black's pieces were incapacitated with no prospect of any counter-strokes.

19 . . .	R-B1
20 P-QN4	PxP e.p.
21 PxP	Q-Q1

If 21 . . . Q-R4; 22 P-QN4, QxNP; 23 N-B6ch, winning the Queen.

22 QxQ	RxQ
23 P-QN4	R-N5
24 P-N5	R-B1
25 P-B6	. . .



Position after White's 25 P-B6

A strange position. White simply advances the Pawns, and Black simply gets choked.

25 . . .	B-K1
26 R-B2	B-N2?

Black could have put up some resistance with 26 . . . PxP; 27 PxP, K-B2; 28 R-R1, K-Q1, where the King would have been safer, for the moment.

27 R-R1	KBxP??
---------	--------

This lost immediately. He should have tried 27 . . . PxP; 28 PxP, K-B2. It is true that Black's position would not have been rosy even then.

28 NxB	RxN
29 N-Q7ch!	Resigns

If 29 . . . K-B2; 30 P-N6ch, K-Q3; 31 PxP and wins, and if 29 . . . BxN; 30 PxP, R-Q1; 31 P-N6! RxP (if 31 . . . R-QN5; 32 R(1)-QB1); 32 R(2)-R2 and wins. A fine performance by Tal and a game lacking understanding and precision by Botvinnik.

In another Caro-Kann Defense, Botvinnik, conducting the Black pieces, emerged from the opening with an approximately even game. In the middlegame, however, Botvinnik made several bad moves. The resulting end-game was pursued with great vigor by Tal. He ultimately established a dangerous passed Queen Rook Pawn, which caused Botvinnik's downfall.

WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH
MOSCOW, 1961
Caro-Kann Defense

<i>M. Tal</i>	<i>M. Botvinnik</i>
1 P-K4	P-QB3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4
3 N-QB3	PxP
4 NxP	B-B4
5 N-N3	B-N3
6 B-QB4	. . .

More popular is 6 P-KR4, P-KR3; 7 P-R5, B-R2; 8 N-B3, N-Q2; 9 B-Q3, BxB; 10 QxB, in which White has a slight advantage.

6 . . .	P-K3
7 KN-K2	N-B3
8 N-B4	B-Q3!

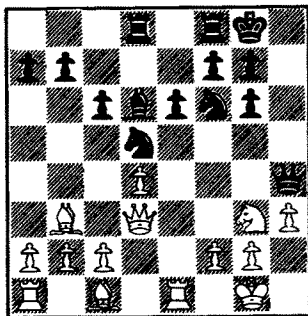
Otherwise, White would continue 9 P-KR4-5.

9 O-O	N-Q4
10 N(3)-R5	O-O

11 B-N3	N-Q2
12 NxB	RPxN
13 N-N3	Q-R5!

The Queen is well placed here. It prevented White from posting his Queen on the strategic KN4 square; it also prevented White from continuing with P-KB4. Although White had the two Bishops, the position was still approximately even because White's QB had little scope, and White's Knight was inactive.

14 Q-Q3	QR-Q1
15 R-K1	QN-B3
16 P-KR3	B-B5



Position after White's 16 P-KR3

Botvinnik was too anxious to dispose of one of White's Bishops. Wiser was 16 . . . P-B4; 17 N-K4 (17 PxB, BxP would have opened the Queen file for Black's Rook, with White's Queen badly posted), NxN; 18 RxN, Q-R4, with a satisfactory game.

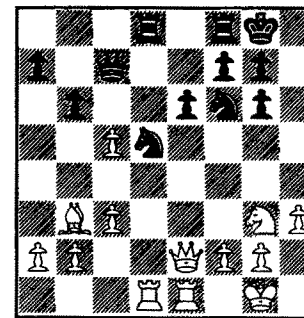
17 P-QB3	P-N3?
----------	-------

Weakening the Queen side Pawns and achieving nothing. More productive would have been 17 . . . P-KN4 with the intention of advancing this Pawn to KN5 in order to weaken White's King position.

18 Q-B3	BxB
19 QRxB	Q-B5
20 Q-K2	. . .

Tal avoided the exchange of Queens because White's Queen was more active than Black's.

20 . . .	P-B4
21 QR-Q1	Q-B2
22 PxB	PxP?



Position after White's 22 PxB

A serious strategical blunder. Botvinnik deliberately isolated his two Pawns. Why? With 22 . . . QxB, Black's position would have been quite satisfactory. It is interesting how Tal proceeded to take advantage of Botvinnik's misjudgment.

23 N-K4	NxN
24 QxN	N-B3
25 Q-K2	RxR
26 RxR	R-Q1
27 RxRch	QxR
28 B-B4	Q-N1
29 Q-Q2	Q-B2
30 B-B1!	. . .

Preparing to advance his Queen side Pawns.

30 . . .	K-B1
31 P-QN4	PxP
32 PxB	N-Q4
33 P-R3	Q-B6?

Botvinnik was attempting to force the exchange of Queens, which Tal succeeded in avoiding. Botvinnik

should have tried, therefore, to bring his King to the Queen side as quickly as possible with the preparatory move of P-B3 (to stop Q-KN5ch after Black's King reached K2 square) followed by . . . K-K2.

34 Q-N5 . . .

Threatening Q-Q8 mate.

34 . . . Q-KB3

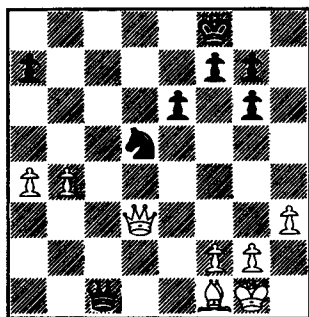
35 Q-N3 Q-B5

36 Q-Q3 . . .

Now, Black had to abandon his plan of exchanging Queens.

36 . . . Q-B8

37 P-QR4 K-N1?



Position after White's 37 P-QR4

Not 37 . . . NxP; 38 Q-Q8 mate. The only chance was to play 37 . . . K-K2, and if 38 Q-Q4, Q-B2, followed by . . . P-B3.

38 P-R5 . . .

Passed Pawns must be advanced! White's QNP was still immune to capture; for if 38 . . . NxP; 39 Q-Q8ch, K-R2; 40 Q-R4ch, winning the Knight.

38 . . . Q-K8

39 Q-Q4! P-R3

39 . . . N-B6 would have been met by 40 Q-K3.

40 P-N5 PxP

41 P-R6 Q-R4

42 P-R7 P-N5

If 42 . . . N-N3; 43 QxN, and if 42 . . . N-B2; 43 Q-Q8ch, K-R2; 44 QxN, etc.

43 B-B4 P-B3

44 B-N5! . . .

Threatening 45 B-B6.

44 . . . P-N6

45 Q-R4 Resigns

A well-conducted game by Tal.

In the fifth game of his World Championship Match against Petrosian in 1963, Botvinnik, as Black, misplayed a Gruenfeld Defense and quickly found himself in a bad position. On his 22nd turn, Botvinnik blundered positionally, permitting his opponent to saddle him with a weak Pawn, after which his game was strategically lost.

WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH
Moscow, 1963
Gruenfeld Defense

T. Petrosian *M. Botvinnik*

1 P-QB4 P-KN3

2 P-Q4 N-KB3

3 N-QB3 P-Q4

4 N-B3 B-N2

5 P-K3 . . .

A quiet line. Petrosian is known to pick passive variations and to shy away from lines which involve deep complications. He rarely takes any risks, especially in the openings.

5 . . . O-O
6 B-K2 PxP

Wiser is either 6 . . . P-B3 or 6 . . . P-B4; 7 QPxP, N-R3; 8 PxP, QNxP; 9 B-QB4, B-B4, and if 10 N-Q4, KN-K5 with sufficient play for the Pawn.

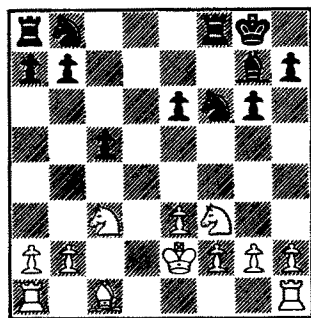
7 BxP P-B4

A better continuation is 7 . . . KN-Q2-N3.

8 P-Q5! P-K3

If Black had to make this weak move, then Botvinnik's opening strategy was very poor, indeed.

9 PxP QxQch
10 KxQ BxP
11 BxB PxB
12 K-K2 . . .



Position after White's 12 K-K2

Petrosian clearly had the advantage. Botvinnik had to be concerned about his isolated King Pawn. The fact that White had not castled was insignificant because the Queens were off the board.

12 . . . N-B3
13 R-Q1 QR-Q1
14 RxR RxR
15 N-KN5! . . .

By attacking the KP, White forces Black's Rook to abandon the Queen file.

15 . . . R-K1
16 N(5)-K4 NxN
17 NxN P-N3
18 R-N1 N-N5

Black wanted to relocate the Knight to his Q4 square.

19 B-Q2 N-Q4

The Knight prevents White from exchanging Bishops by disallowing B-B3.

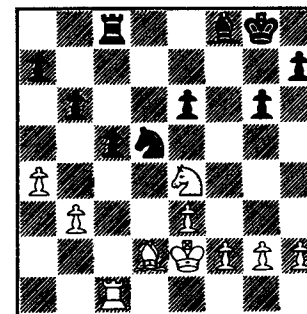
20 P-QR4 R-QB1

In order to meet 21 P-R5 with 21 . . . P-QN4.

21 P-QN3 B-B1

21 . . . P-B5 would have been faulty because of 22 R-QB1.

22 R-QB1 B-K2?



Position after White's 22 R-QB1

A positional blunder, after which Botvinnik was strategically lost. After the textmove, Petrosian was able to isolate Botvinnik's QBP, which eventually had to be given up. Correct would be 22 . . . R-B2.

23 P-QN4! P-B5

Relatively better would have been 23 . . . K-B2, and although Black would have had to contend with an isolated Pawn after 24 PxP, PxP, nevertheless he would have had better chances of holding his own than in the actual game.

24 P-N5	K-B2
25 B-B3	B-R6
26 R-B2	NxBch
27 RxN	B-N5
28 R-B2	K-K2
29 N-Q2	...

Provoking the advance of the QBP.

29 . . .	P-B6
----------	------

Unavailing would have been 29 . . . BxN; 30 KxB, K-Q3; 31 K-B3, K-B4; 32 R-Q2! (threatening to win the QBP with 33 R-Q4), P-K4; 33 P-K4, and the mating threat of 34 R-Q5 could not have been parried.

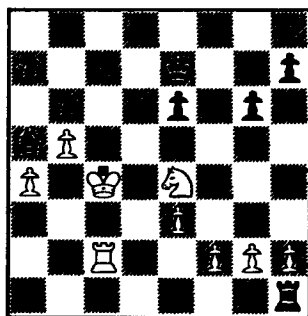
30 N-K4	B-R4
31 K-Q3	...

The Pawn is now lost, and Black was now forced to go fishing for dubious counter-play.

31 . . .	R-Q1ch
32 K-B4	R-Q8

If 32 . . . R-B1ch; 33 K-N3, followed by NxP.

33 NxP	R-KR8
34 N-K4	...



Position after White's 34 N-K4

Petrosian did not stop to defend his Pawn. He had in mind a winning idea, which involved his King's penetration of the enemy's camp.

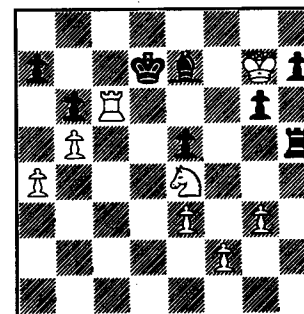
34 . . .	RxP
35 K-Q4	...

Threatening 36 R-B7ch, followed by RxKRP and then RxQRP, etc.

35 . . .	K-Q2
36 P-N3	B-N5
37 K-K5	R-R4ch

Black was unable to prevent White's King from making inroads into his area. Against 37 . . . B-K2, White had 38 R-Q2ch, followed by KxP.

38 K-B6	B-K2ch
39 K-N7	P-K4
40 R-B6!	...



Position after White's 40 R-B6!

Black was now in "zugzwang." If 40 . . . K-Q1; 41 K-B7 (threatening K-K6), K-Q2; 42 P-N4, followed by R-K6, as in the game. If 40 . . . K-K1; 41 R-B8ch, K-Q2; 42 R-QR8, etc. If 40 . . . B-Q1; 41 P-N4, R-R5; 42 K-B7, RxP; 43 P-B3, R-N8; 44 R-Q6ch, K-B2; 45 K-K8, B-R5; 46 R-B6ch, K-N1; 47 N-Q6 and wins.

40 . . .	R-R8
41 K-B7	R-R8
42 R-K6	B-Q1

After 42 . . . B-N5; 43 N-B6ch, K-B1; 44 RxP, RxP; 45 NxP, Black could not have survived.

43 R-Q6ch	K-B1
44 K-K8	B-B2
45 R-QB6	R-Q8

No relief would have resulted from 45 . . . RxP because of 46 N-N5, K-N2; 47 N-K6, B-N1; 48 N-Q8ch, K-R1; 49 R-B8, with the winning threat of 50 N-B6.

46 N-N5	R-Q1ch
47 K-B7	R-Q2ch
48 K-N8	Resigns

Because, after 48 . . . P-KR3; 49 N-K6, K-N2; 50 NxB, RxN; 51 RxRch, KxR; 52, K-N7 and wins easily.

Indeed Botvinnik, who has had many magnificent victories, has at times pulled some real boners.

Tigran Petrosian

Tigran Petrosian was born in Tiflis, Georgia, on June 17, 1929. He learned the game at age eight, and at age thirteen he displayed his chess talent by defeating Salo Flohr, who gave a simultaneous exhibition.

His first success came in 1945 when he became champion of Georgia. In 1946, he settled in Erevan, Armenia, and immediately won the Armenian Championship and the Soviet Junior Championship.

He now began to take chess seriously and to study all available literature on the game. He was greatly impressed and influenced by Nimzowitch's *My System*. In 1947, he moved to Moscow, where he was in a position to face stiffer opposition. His progress was slow but sure from then on. He became Moscow champion in 1951, he finished in second place in both the 1951 U.S.S.R. Championship and the 1952 Interzonal Tournament, and he emerged first in the 1953 Candidates' Tournament. This victory earned him the title of International Grandmaster.

His performance in the next few years in international competitions was unimpressive. But in 1959, he won the coveted title of U.S.S.R. Champion. In 1962, his aspirations neared fruition when he earned the right to play for the world championship against Botvinnik by winning the Candidates' Tournament. The match was a grueling affair, and Petrosian dethroned his compatriot by winning five games, losing two, and drawing 15.

After obtaining the world title, Petrosian apparently lost some interest in the game. His results in international tournaments were rather poor for a champion. In the Piatigorsky Cup, Los Angeles, he tied for first with Keres;

in Buenos Aires, he tied for first with Keres; in Zagreb, Yugoslavia, he finished third; and in Erevan, he tied for second and third. He participated in several other minor events with poor results.

In a close match in 1966 against Boris Spassky, Petrosian managed to retain his title. In a rematch against Spassky, Petrosian was dethroned by the score of 12½ to 10½.

Petrosian's success can be attributed to hard work plus an immense amount of patience. Prior to entering an important chess event, he spends a lot of time in preparation. He studies every opponent's games, seeking for weakness in their play, and he investigates their preferences for openings and positions. This information serves as a significant guide as to his choice of variations to be employed against them. He avoids playing openings in which his adversaries feel comfortable. His strength lies in his dogged defense in the most difficult situations. He is, therefore, a most difficult man to beat. His forte is the endgame, which is likened to that of Capablanca, and he is known as the drawing master. Being overcautious, he is satisfied to split a point rather than assume any risk. Although he is known as a hard worker at the game, he gives the impression of being lazy when he refuses to spend more energy in an attempt to win. His weakness is his lack of enterprise.

Petrosian is married to a chess player, and she appears to have a great influence on him in his chess competitions. When she spurs him on, he fights harder, producing better results. They have two sons. Petrosian loves music and reportedly has a good voice. He appears very serious, but, from what I have been able to observe, he has a good sense of humor and can be quite amiable and sociable.

Petrosian is still active in international competitions, and, although his performance has not been spectacular, he still is a formidable opponent.

As was the case with Capablanca, whenever Petrosian lost a game, the chess world considered it a sensation. But,

as will be noticed from the following games, Petrosian, too, was not free from making mistakes. Conducting the White pieces against Spassky in the fourth game of the 1969 World Championship Match, Petrosian made several questionable moves in the middlegame but still had a playable position, but, on his 38th turn, he blundered and threw away the game.

WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH
MOSCOW, 1969
Queen's Gambit

<i>T. Petrosian</i>	<i>B. Spassky</i>
1 P-QB4	P-K3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4
3 N-QB3	P-QB4
4 BPxP	KPxP
5 N-B3	N-QB3
6 P-KN3	N-B3
7 B-N2	B-K2
8 O-O	O-O
9 B-N5	...

This is the recent favorite continuation against the Tarrasch Defense. To be considered is the older line of 9 PxP, BxP; 10 N-QR4, B-K2; 11 B-K3, followed by R-B1 with advantage because of Black's isolated QP.

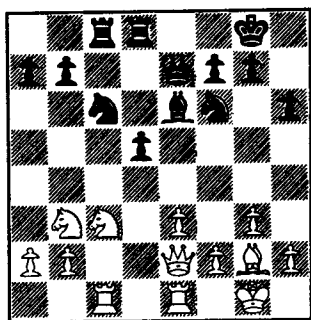
9 . . .	PxP
10 KNxP	P-KR3
11 B-K3	B-KN5
12 N-N3	...

Attacking the QP and forcing back Black's QB.

12 . . .	B-K3
13 R-B1	R-K1
14 R-K1	...

A better idea would have been 14 N-N5, to be followed by N(5)-Q4.

14 . . .	Q-Q2
15 B-B5	QR-B1
16 BxB	QxB
17 P-K3	KR-Q1
18 Q-K2	B-N5



Position after White's 18 Q-K2

Spassky could not have disposed of his QP by continuing 18 . . . P-Q5 because of 19 PxP, NxP; 20 NxN, RxN; 21 N-N5, RxR; 22 RxR, R-R5 (otherwise, Black's QRP would fall if he played 22 . . . R-Q2); 23 P-N3, R-R4; 24 R-B7 and the QNP would fall.

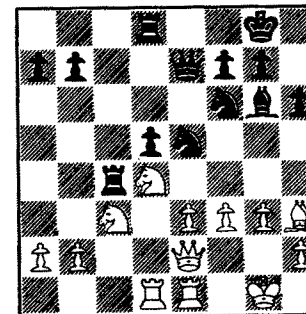
19 P-B3? . . .

Weakening the KP. Worse would have been 19 Q-Q2, N-K4; 20 N-Q4 (preventing the strong . . . N-B6ch), N-B5. But 19 B-B3, BxB; 20 QxB, N-K4; 21 Q-K2 was possible, and if 21 . . . N-B5; 22 NxP, winning a Pawn.

19 . . .	B-B4
20 QR-Q1	N-K4
21 N-Q4	B-N3

Preferable would have been 21 . . . B-Q2, where the Bishop would have been more active and would have prevented White's Bishop from reaching his KR3 square.

22 B-R3	R-B5
---------	------



Position after Black's 22 . . . R-B5

23 P-KN4? . . .

Compromising his King position. It was an aggressive move, the purpose of which was to inactivate Black's Bishop by continuing with P-B4-5, but this plan could not be carried out successfully.

23 . . .	R-N5
24 P-N3	. . .

Preventing . . . N-QB5.

24 . . .	N-B3
25 Q-Q2	R-N3
26 N(3)-K2	. . .

More productive would have been 26 N-R4, R-R3; 27 R-QB1, intending to continue strongly with 28 N-B5.

26 . . .	B-R2
27 B-N2	R-K1
28 N-N3	NxN
29 PxN?	. . .

Petrosian was anxious to open up the King file to activate his KR, but, in so doing, Black's isolated QP was no longer a weakness. Therefore, 29 QxN was more logical, with the possible continuation of P-KR4-5.

29 . . .	R-K3
30 RxR	QxR
31 R-QB1	. . .

Because of his exposed King, White should have tried to exchange Queens and Rooks in order to reach an ending as quickly as possible. Correct, therefore, would be 31 K-B2, intending 32 R-K1.

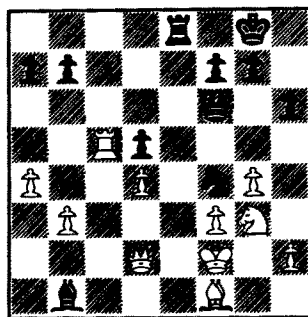
31 . . .	B-N3
32 B-B1	N-R2

While White was making meaningless moves, Spassky exploited the opportunity to regroup his minor pieces, especially his Knight, for vigorous action against his opponent's King.

33 Q-B4?	N-B1
34 R-B5?	B-N8!

Making it possible for his Knight to get into the fray effectively.

35 P-QR4	N-N3
36 Q-Q2	Q-KB3
37 K-B2	N-B5



Position after Black's 37 . . . N-B5

38 P-R5??	. . .
-----------	-------

A blunder which lost immediately. After 38 R-B3 (preventing . . . B-Q6) Black would still have had the upper hand but not a clearly won game.

38 . . .	B-Q6!
----------	-------

Also good would have been 38 . . . N-Q6ch; 39 BxN, QxPch, followed by . . . QxR.

39 N-B5	Q-N4
40 N-K3	Q-R5ch
41 K-N1	BxB
Resigns	

For if 42 NxB, R-K7, followed by . . . Q-B7ch and . . . Q-N7 mate, and if 42 KxB, Q-R6ch; 43 K-N1, RxN, etc.

In the eighth game of the same match, Petrosian, playing White, blundered on his fourteenth move and lost the exchange! He was, of course, doomed after that happened, and the only interesting point, after his blunder, was the fact that he continued to play for another thirty moves more before resigning.

WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH
Moscow, 1969
Queen's Gambit Declined

<i>T. Petrosian</i>	<i>B. Spassky</i>
1 P-QB4	P-K3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4
3 N-QB3	B-K2
4 N-B3	N-KB3
5 B-B4	. . .

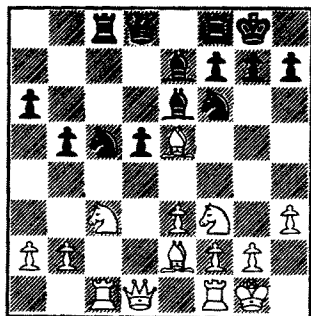
More usual is 5 B-N5 or 5 PxP. With the textmove, Petrosian hoped to surprise his worthy opponent.

5 . . .	P-B4
6 QPxP	N-R3

Black wanted to regain the Pawn with this Knight so that it might perhaps occupy the important K5 square.

7 P-K3	NxP
8 PxP	PxP
9 B-K2	O-O
10 O-O	B-K3

11 B-K5	R-B1
12 R-B1	P-QR3
13 P-KR3	P-QN4



Position after Black's 13... P-QN4

14 B-Q3??	...
-----------	-----

Such a blunder at such an early stage of the game is really incredible! White had a slight positional advantage due to the fact that Black had to be somewhat concerned with his isolated QP. Petrosian could have continued comfortably with 14 N-Q4 or 14 B-Q4.

14 ...	P-Q5
15 BxQP	NxB
16 QxN	B-B5

Black has executed a three-move combination. Now, that wasn't too difficult to see!

17 Q-N1	BxR
18 RxB	N-Q4
19 N-K2	...

Being an exchange down, White naturally tried to avoid exchange of pieces whenever possible, because trading of pieces would reduce the chances of counter-play.

19 ...	B-B3
--------	------

Spassky was determined to simplify.

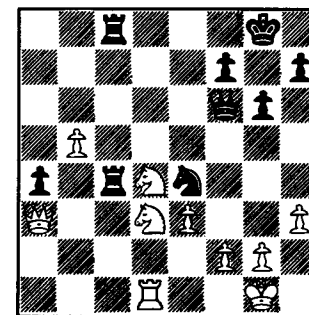
20 R-Q1	Q-B2
21 BxB	NxB
22 N(3)-Q4	Q-K4
23 Q-Q3	KR-Q1
24 P-QR4	PxP
25 R-R1	N-K5
26 QxP	R-R1
27 Q-Q3	R-K1
28 N-B4	P-N3
29 Q-R3	Q-B3
30 N-Q3	R(K1)-QB1
31 R-Q1	R-B5
32 P-QN4	...

Petrosian tried to obtain counter-play by establishing a passed Pawn. 32 P-QN3 would have been refuted by 32... R-B6.

32 ...	QR-QB1
--------	--------

Black was readying for decisive action. 33 QxP? N-B6.

33 P-N5	R-B6
---------	------



Position after White's 33 P-N5

34 Q-R1	...
---------	-----

34 QxP would have failed against 34... RxN! 35 RxR, QxPch; 36 K-R2, Q-N6ch; 37 K-N1, R-B8ch; 38 R-Q1, QxPch; 39 K-R2, Q-B5ch; 40 K-N1, N-B6; 41 Q-R8ch,

K-N2; 42 RxR, QxRch; 43 K-R2, Q-B5ch; 44 K-R1, QxN and wins.

34 . . . R x N

Simply 34 . . . P-R6 would have sufficed for the win, but Spassky preferred winning in a flashy manner.

35 R x R	Q x P ch
36 K-R2	Q-N6ch
37 K-N1	Q-B7ch
38 K-R2	Q-N6ch
39 K-N1	N-B7
40 N-B6	. . .

Unavailing would have been 40 R-R3, NxPch; 41 K-R1, N-B7ch; 42 K-N1, N-N5; 43 N-B3, Q-B7ch; 44 K-R1, R-B4 with the nasty threat of . . . R-R4ch.

40 . . .	N x P ch
41 K-R1	N-B7ch
42 K-N1	N x R
43 N-K7ch	K-B1
44 N x R	Q x K P ch

Resigns

For if 45 K-R1, N-B7ch; 46 K-R2, N-N5ch; 47 K-R1, Q-R3ch; 48 K-N1, Q-R7ch; 49 K-B1, Q-R8ch, etc. If 45 K-R2, Q-K4ch; 46 QxQ, NxQ, and Black's passed Pawn could not have been stopped, while White's passed Pawn could have been stopped by Black's Knight.

In the 1974 Play-Off Match against the talented Hungarian Grandmaster, Lajos Portisch, Petrosian made several mistakes in the middlegame of the very crucial twelfth game. Nevertheless, Portisch was unable to hope for victory in a Rook and Pawn ending until his opponent blundered on his 55th turn.

PLAY-OFF MATCH
MAJORCA, SPAIN, 1974
Slav Defense

<i>L. Portisch</i>	<i>T. Petrosian</i>
1 P-Q4	P-Q4
2 P-QB4	P-QB3
3 N-QB3	N-B3
4 P x P	. . .

The Exchange Variation of the Slav Defense, which should give Black little difficulty in attaining equality. Portisch probably chose this particular continuation because he had beaten Petrosian in 1967 in Moscow with this variation. Other more popular choices are either 4 P-K3 or 4 N-B3.

4 . . .	P x P
---------	-------

Black could not have maintained the symmetry by playing 5 . . . B-B4 because of 6 Q-N3.

5 B-B4	P-K3
6 P-K3	B-K2
7 B-Q3	. . .

It would have been unwise for White to have become greedy by playing 7 BxN, RxB; 8 Q-R4ch, B-Q2; 9 QxP, R-R1 (9 P-QN4 would assure a draw by threatening to harass the Queen with . . . R-R1, etc.); 10 QxP, R-QN1; 11 QxRP, RxP with good counter-play.

7 . . .	N-B3
8 P-KR3	. . .

To have a square KR2 for the QB after 9 N-B3, N-KR4. White must not give this Bishop up if he is to obtain any opening advantage.

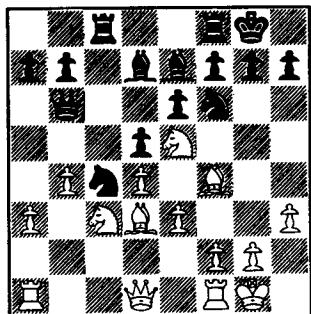
8 . . .	O-O
9 N-B3	B-Q2
10 O-O	Q-N3?!

10 . . . R-B1 followed by . . . N-K1-Q3 would appear to be more solid.

11 P-R3 N-QR4

11 . . . QxNP? 12 N-QR4 would have trapped the Queen.

12 P-QN4 N-B5
13 N-K5 QR-B1



Position after Black's 13 . . . QR-B1

14 BxN . . .

After 14 NxN, PxN; 15 B-B2, N-Q4, Black would have had no difficulty at all.

14 . . . PxB
15 B-N5 Q-Q1

Better than 15 . . . KR-Q1; 16 N-K4! with problems for Black.

16 Q-B3 B-B3
17 NxB RxN
18 QR-Q1 . . .

Intending 19 P-Q4 and 20 P-Q5.

18 . . . N-Q4
19 BxB NxN
20 P-K4 P-QR3
21 P-Q5 PxP
22 PxP R-Q3

Petrosian has successfully blockaded the passed QP. White had a slight edge.

23 R-Q2 Q-B2?

More accurate would be 23 . . . Q-Q2. The weakness of the textmove was exposed by White's following move.

24 Q-N3 . . .

Pinning the Rook with the immediate threat of N-K4.

24 . . . Q-Q2
25 K-R1 . . .

An unnecessary and unproductive move. Logical was 25 KR-Q1.

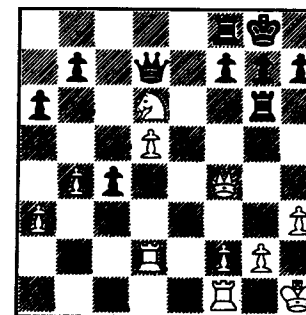
25 . . . N-B1
26 N-K4 R-KN3

Not 26 . . . RxP? 27 N-B6ch.

27 Q-B4 N-Q3

Petrosian has succeeded in replacing his Rook at Q3 with his Knight.

28 NxN P-B6!



Position after White's 28 NxN

Cleverly forcing the exchange of passed Pawn for passed Pawn.

29 R-Q3	RxN
30 RxP	RxP

The position now appears even, but White was able to post a Rook on the seventh rank, which gave Black some concern.

31 R-B7	Q-N4
32 R-K1	P-KN3
33 K-N1	P-QR4
34 R(1)-K7	R-KB4
35 Q-Q4	...

Not 35 RxNP? because of 35 ... QxR.

35 ...	P-N3
36 R-N7	PxP
37 RxNP	Q-Q4
38 QxQ	RxQ
39 PxP	...

In this type of Rooks and Pawns ending, chances for victory are slim as long as the one with the Pawn down manages to keep one Rook actively behind the passed Pawn.

39 ...	P-R4
40 P-R4	K-N2
41 P-N3	R-QR1
42 R(6)-N7	R-KB4
43 R-K2	R-R8ch
44 K-N2	R-QN8

Petrosian has so far played the ending perfectly.

45 R-K3	...
---------	-----

With the plan of exchanging Rooks by continuing R-KB3.

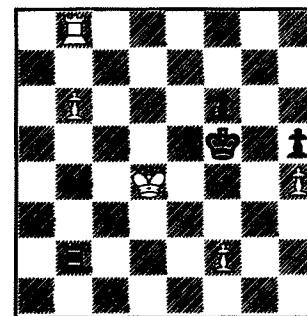
45 ...	R-N7
46 R-KB3	RxR
47 KxR	K-R3
48 K-K3	...

After 48 RxP, RxP, the ending would be an easy draw for Black.

48 ...	P-B3
49 R-N6	K-N2
50 R-N7ch	K-R3
51 R-N8	P-N4
52 P-N5	PxP
53 PxP	K-N3

Although this move should not have lost, the simplest way for Black still would have been 53 ... R-N5; 54 P-B4, K-N2, with a theoretical draw, as the White King cannot pass his fourth rank.

54 P-N6	K-B4
55 K-Q4	RxBP??



Position after White's 55 K-Q4

For an expert endgame player like Petrosian, to make such a blunder in a simple endgame is incomprehensible! The correct move to draw was 55 ... K-N5. Apparently, Petrosian did not realize that winning the RP, not the BP, was the essential idea. After 55 ... K-N5, there could have followed: 56 K-B5, KxP; 57 R-KB8 (57 P-N7, R-B7ch; 58 K-Q6, R-Q7ch, and Black keeps on checking and returning with the Rook to QN7), R-B7ch; 58 K-Q6 (if 58 K-Q4, R-N7; 59 RxP, K-N4; 60 R-Q6, P-R5, etc.), RxP; 59 P-N7, R-QN7 and draws, because the White

King could not have stopped Black's RP from Queening without giving up his Rook.

56 R-QR8	R-QN7
57 K-B5	R-B7ch
58 K-Q4	R-QN7
59 R-R5ch!	...

The winning idea, for if 59 . . . K-N5; 60 R-R4, K-N6 (if 60 . . . KxP; 61 K-B3ch, and if 60 . . . RxP; 61 K-B5ch); 61 K-B5, R-B7ch; 62 R-B4, R-QN7; 63 R-QN4, R-B7ch; 64 K-Q6, R-B1; 65 P-N7, R-QN1; 66 K-K6, winning the remaining Pawns and the game.

59 . . .	K-K3
60 K-B5	R-B7ch
61 K-N5	K-Q3
62 K-R6	K-B3
63 R-R1	R-B5
64 P-N7	R-N5
65 R-B1ch	K-Q2
66 R-B8	Resigns

As far as Portisch is concerned, he took advantage of Petrosian's poor play. Portisch, although only having a very small advantage all through the game, displayed the kind of persistence which is necessary for a great competitor.

Playing the Black pieces against Korchnoy in the first game of their semi-finals play-off match, Petrosian adopted a passive defense against the English Opening. He then made several dubious moves which gave him a very cramped position. Victor Korchnoy utilized his opponent's inaccuracies and built up a strong attack. Even Petrosian's stubborn defense was insufficient to withstand the pressure applied against his King.

PLAY-OFF MATCH
ODESSA, SOVIET UNION, 1974
English Opening

<i>V. Korchnoy</i>	<i>T. Petrosian</i>
1 P-QB4	N-KB3
2 N-QB3	P-K3
3 N-B3	P-QN3

Petrosian apparently dislikes the Nimzowitch Defense and chooses a form of the Queen's Indian Defense.

4 P-K4	B-N2
5 P-Q3	P-Q3

I have played both sides of this variation and found that Black's achieving equality is too great an effort.

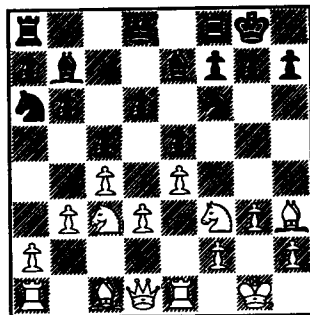
6 P-KN3	B-K2
7 B-N2	O-O
8 O-O	P-B4
9 P-N3	N-R3

9 . . . N-B3 would have allowed an immediate 10 P-Q4. Another reason for the textmove was to post this Knight at Black's K3, where Petrosian thought the Knight would be more useful.

10 R-K1	P-K4
---------	------

Preventing White from continuing 10 P-Q4, which would hand over the control of the center to White. The negative side of the textmove is the access White has to his Q5 square for his Knight.

11 B-KR3	N-B2?
----------	-------



Position after White's 11 B-KR3

The first mistake. Petrosian should have realized that White's logical attempt to improve his position was to advance his KBP. He, therefore, should have taken counter-measures to meet the impact of this plan by playing 11 . . . N-K1, which would not have allowed White to play N-KR4, thereby discouraging White from carrying out his plan.

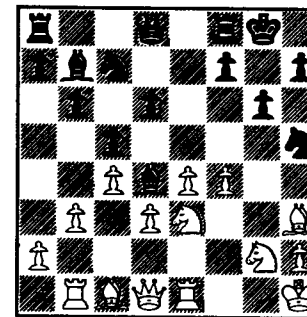
12 N-KR4	P-N3
13 N-N2	. . .

And now, White was ready to proceed with his plan of P-B4. Immediately 13 P-B4 would have failed against 13 . . . PxP; 14 PxP (14 BxP would be ineffective for an assault), NxP.

13 . . .	N-K3?
----------	-------

The second mistake. Correct would have been 13 . . . B-B1; 14 BxB, QxB, and if 15 P-B4, Q-R6, threatening 16 . . . N-N5.

14 P-B4	PxP
15 PxP	N-R4
16 N-Q5	B-B3
17 R-N1	B-Q5ch
18 K-R1	N-B2
19 N(5)-K3?	. . .



Position after White's 19 N(5)-K3?

More prudent would have been 19 B-N2, BxB; 20 RxB with the better chances.

19 . . .	N-N2?
----------	-------

A tactical blunder which contributed to Black's downfall. It was a passive reply, characteristic of Petrosian's style. Petrosian certainly should have realized at this stage of the game that he had to prevent Korchnoy from advancing his Bishop Pawn to B5, giving White a terrific bind. He, therefore, should have played 19 . . . P-B4. If then 20 BxP, PxB; 21 QxN, PxP with good play; and if 20 PxP, NxP with advantage.

20 P-B5!	N(B2)-K1
----------	----------

The beginning of defensive maneuvers, but the position is too difficult to defend even for Petrosian—especially when the aggressor is Korchnoy.

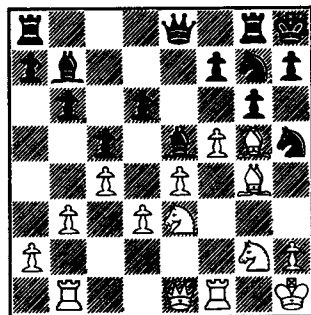
21 R-B1	N-B3
22 N-B2!	B-K4
23 B-N5	Q-K1
24 N(B2)-K3	. . .

Korchnoy is able to bring his forces at will to where the action is. It is just a matter of time until Black will succumb to the pressure.

24 . . . K-R1
 25 Q-K1 N(3)-R4
 26 B-N4 R-KN1

Black's attempt to alleviate his position with 26 . . . P-B3 would have failed after 27 B-R6, R-KN1; 28 R-B3, followed by Q-B2 and QR-KN1. Black would not be able to close the position at any time with . . . P-KN4 because of the crushing P-KR4.

27 P-B6! . . .



Position after White's 27 P-B6!

This type of move is usually crushing, and this position is no exception. Black's position has become hopelessly untenable.

27 . . . N-K3
 28 Q-R4 NxB
 29 QxN(N5) B-Q5
 30 BxN PxB
 31 QxRP R-N3
 32 N-B5! Q-K4

There is no defense. After 32 . . . RxP; 33 NxB, RxRch; 34 RxR, PxN; 35 RxP and wins; and if 32 . . . BxBP; 33 NxP, Q-K2; 34 NxB, QxN; 35 RxB! RxR; 36 Q-K5, Q-B3; 37 R-KB1, K-N2; 38 N-K3, Q-K3 (38 . . . R-K1; 39 RxR, QxR; 40 N-B5ch, etc.); 39 Q-N2 (with the winning threat of N-Q5), K-N3; 40 R-N1ch and wins.

33 R-B3 RxP
 34 R-R3 P-KR3
 35 Q-N5 R-Q1?? and resigns

Overlooking mate in one? But Black was lost, anyhow. After 35 . . . R-N3; 36 RxPch, RxR; 37 QxRch, K-N1; 38 R-KB1-3, there would have been no defense against R-N3ch.

In the fifth game of the same match, Petrosian's trouble stemmed from his opening. Playing Black, he got the worse of it in a Sicilian Defense. Again, he made several inferior moves and drifted quickly into a bad position. Korchnoy pressed hard, and, despite Petrosian's defensive tenacity, Korchnoy was not to be denied victory.

PLAY-OFF MATCH
 ODESSA, SOVIET UNION, 1974
Sicilian Defense

<i>V. Korchnoy</i>	<i>T. Petrosian</i>
1 P-QB4	P-QB4
2 N-KB3	P-KN3
3 P-Q4	PxP
4 NxP	B-N2
5 P-K4	N-KB3
6 N-QB3	N-B3
7 B-K3	N-KN5
8 QxN	NxN
9 Q-Q1	N-K3

A well-known variation, which is considered inferior for Black. When the game was in progress, the experts and spectators expected Petrosian to come up with an innovation which would improve Black's chances for equality. I have played this variation with Black, and at the time preferred 9 . . . N-B3, but did not quite obtain a satisfactory game.

10 Q-Q2 P-Q3
 11 B-K2 Q-R4?!

Was this the improvement that Petrosian had prepared? As will be seen from the progress of the game, it was not productive.

12 R-QB1	B-Q2
13 O-O	N-B4

13 . . . B-QB3, threatening to win the KP with . . . BxN, would have been more forceful.

14 B-R6!	. . .
----------	-------

Faulty would have been 14 B-Q4 because of 14 . . . NxP; 15 Q-K3, N-B3.

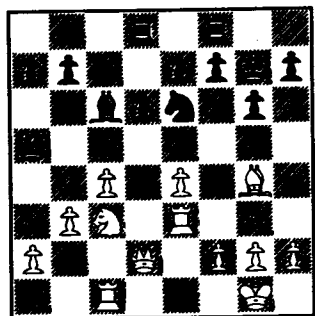
14 . . .	O-O
15 BxB	KxB
16 P-QN3	B-B3
17 KR-K1	. . .

The tempting 17 Q-N2 would have been met by 17 . . . P-B3, and if 18 P-QN4, Q-N3 with the White KP in trouble.

17 . . .	N-K3?
----------	-------

Petrosian now started on a dubious course. Relatively better would have been 17 . . . P-B3. If 18 P-B4, Q-N3 would be strong, and if 18 K-R1, P-K4 would be a satisfactory reply. 19 QxP? QR-Q1; 20 Q-K7ch, R-B2, trapping the Queen.

18 B-N4	QR-Q1
19 R-K3	N-B5?



Position after White's 19 R-K3

A tactical blunder which brought Black into a precarious situation. Petrosian could have obtained fairly good play with 19 . . . Q-KN4; 20 Q-Q1 (unproductive for White would be 20 BxN, PxB; 21 Q-Q4ch, Q-B3), P-KR4 with approximately equal chances.

20 P-N3	P-R4
---------	------

The move Petrosian apparently relied on unjustifiably.

21 Q-N2!	. . .
----------	-------

The move that refuted Black's plan. White gained an important tempo.

21 . . .	PxB
22 N-Q5ch	P-K4
23 PxN	QR-K1

Forced, in order to make Q1 accessible for the Queen. For if 23 . . . P-B3; 24 P-N4, Q-R5; 25 R-QR3, winning the Queen.

24 R-N3	B-Q2
25 R-Q1	P-B3
26 PxP	RxP

There was no better move. For if 26 . . . BPxP; 27 N-K3 would attack two Pawns, and if 26 . . . QPxP; 27 NxP.

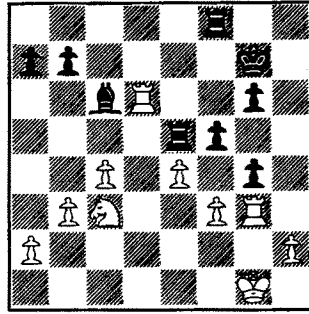
27 N-B3!	. . .
----------	-------

White simply went after the QP which could not be defended.

27 . . .	Q-B4
28 Q-Q2	. . .

Simple but effective!

28 . . .	P-B4
29 QxP	QxQ
30 RxQ	B-B3
31 P-B3	K-R3?



Position after White's 31 P-B3

Petrosian must have given up the game mentally; otherwise, he would have played 31 . . . K-R2, with which he could have offered some resistance.

32 P-B4	R(4)-K1
33 PxP	B-B6

If Black had played 31 . . . K-R2, he could have continued 33 . . . PxP with some counter-play.

34 RxPch	K-R2
35 R-N5	R-K8ch
36 K-B2	R-KR8
37 R-R5ch	K-N2
38 N-Q5	R-R8

After 38 . . . R-K1; 39 P-B6ch, K-N3; 40 R-N5ch, K-R3; 41 R-K5, Black could have resigned.

39 P-B6ch	K-N3
40 R-N5ch	K-B2
41 R-N7ch	K-K3
42 R-K7ch	K-B4 and resigns

After 43 P-KR3, RxPch; 44 K-K3, BxN; 45 RxB, Black would have had no hope of holding his own.

Vassily Smyslov

Vassily Smyslov was born on March 24, 1921, in Moscow. He learned chess as a child from his father, an engineer employed at the Moscow Motor Works. He immediately displayed a keen interest in and love for the game and soon joined the chess club of the district House of Young Pioneers. He quickly excelled in junior competitions.

At age seventeen, Smyslov entered the Moscow Championship. He surprisingly defeated strong and experienced opponents in this event, tying for first, ahead of Grandmaster Lilienthal and other famous veterans.

In 1940, he participated in the U.S.S.R. Championship, finishing half a point behind Bonderevsky and Lilienthal and ahead of Keres and Botvinnik. In 1941, he received the title of Grandmaster when he made a commendable showing in the year's match-tournament of top-notch Soviet players.

Smyslov's tournament record after 1941 has been impressive and steady, although he has not always come out on top. He won second prize in the 1948 World Championship Tournament, emerged first in the 1949 U.S.S.R. Championship, and won first prize in the Grandmasters Tournament in Switzerland in 1953. Winning the latter event earned him the right to play Botvinnik for the world's title. He was not successful in wresting the crown from the world champion but gave a good account of himself when he drew the match.

The height of Smyslov's career came in 1957 in the return match against Botvinnik. It was a seesaw, grueling affair as in the first match. First Botvinnik led and then Smyslov took over the lead, which he maintained to the

end. The final score was Smyslov 12½ to Botvinnik's 9½. Thus, Smyslov's life ambition was achieved. His supremacy was not to last too long, however. In a return match in 1958, Botvinnik regained his title from Smyslov by the score of 12½ to 10½.

Smyslov has played in many chess events since then but with lesser success. He seems to have lost interest in trying to place high. He has become more peaceful in his play and seems content to draw rather than fight hard for victories.

In his early chess career, Smyslov liked combinational situations and plunged into them with confidence and fervor, but later on he developed a preference for quiet positional play. He proved that there were hidden possibilities in positions that appear equal and peaceful. His main strength is his excellent and precise technique in the endgame. He is calm at the chessboard and elsewhere. He possesses an enormous amount of confidence in his chess ability, and he takes defeats hard, as most players do.

Smyslov has made many significant contributions to the theory of chess. He has evolved numerous opening systems, which are still used at the present time. The most important of these are in the Ruy Lopez, Sicilian Defense, and Gruenfeld Defense. Smyslov was able to find new ideas and wrinkles in variations that were considered closed and unchangeable. He proved that something new can always be found in practically any opening or variation.

Smyslov's favorite activity outside of chess is music, which he has studied for a number of years. He has a fairly good baritone voice, and his ambition is to become an opera singer.

Smyslov, as a person, is reserved, but, when you get to know him, he becomes friendly and warm. I have had numerous opportunities to talk to him, and I find him cordial, polite, and quite intelligent.

Playing White against Botvinnik in the 1944 Soviet Championship, Smyslov's P-K4 was met by the former's

favorite French Defense. Surprisingly, Smyslov conducted the midgame aggressively and had a substantial advantage. But Smyslov missed a win at one stage of the game, handing the initiative to his opponent. Perhaps disappointed that he let the advantage slip out of his hands, Smyslov failed to find the correct defense and blundered.

SOVIET CHAMPIONSHIP
MOSCOW, 1944
French Defense

<i>V. Smyslov</i>	<i>M. Botvinnik</i>
1 P-K4	P-K3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4
3 N-QB3	B-N5

Botvinnik's favorite variation for many years; he scored numerous successes with it against strong opposition. He once played it against me, and a tough struggle developed. The game ended in a draw. Other possibilities for Black are 3 . . . PxP and 3 . . . N-KB3.

4 P-K5	P-QB4
5 P-QR3	BxNch
6 PxB	N-K2
7 P-QR4	. . .

In compensation for the double Bishop Pawn, White has the two Bishops. The QB is best utilized on QR3, where it will exert optimum pressure. Consequently, the textmove.

7 . . .	QN-B3
8 N-B3	Q-R4
9 B-Q2	. . .

More in harmony with White's seventh move would be 9 Q-Q2.

9 . . .	P-B5
10 N-N5	. . .

An alternative plan would be 10 P-N3 and following with 11 B-R3 and 12 N-R4 with the intention of continuing with P-B4, creating pressure on the King side.

10 . . .	P-KR3
11 N-R3	N-N3
12 Q-B3	B-Q2
13 N-B4	. . .

Smyslov's plan was obviously to dispose of Black's strongly posted Knight at KN3 in order to make Black's King side Pawns more vulnerable to White's forces.

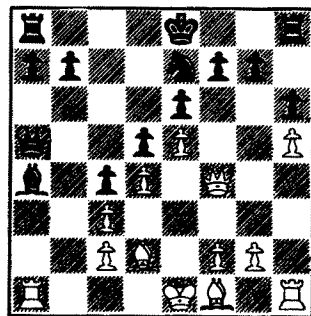
13 . . .	NxN
14 QxN	N-K2

Instead of playing safely by continuing 14 . . . O-O and 15 . . . P-B3, opening lines for Black's forces, Botvinnik decided to embark on a risky course wherein he grabs a Pawn and opens himself up to a possible attack.

15 P-R4	BxP
---------	-----

Only a player with Botvinnik's courage would be tempted to take this kind of Pawn and tie up his pieces!

16 P-R5	. . .
---------	-------



Position after White's 16 P-R5

White was planning to continue P-N4-5, but Black found a resourceful way to divert his attention on the Queen side.

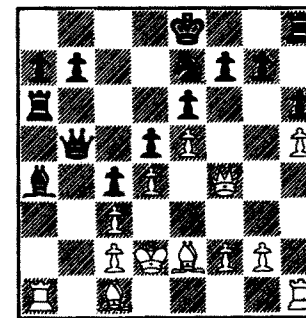
16 . . .	Q-N4
17 K-Q1	QR-B1!

Botvinnik planned to undertake vigorous action on the Queen side by bringing over his Rook either to QR3 or to QN3 via QB3.

18 B-B1	R-B3
19 B-K2	R-R3

Threatening . . . BxPch.

20 K-Q2	O-O?!
---------	-------



Position after White's 20 K-Q2

In view of White's potential attack on the King wing, it would have been more conservative and wiser to have foregone castling and, instead, played 20 . . . Q-Q2, followed by . . . B-N4 in an attempt to exchange Rooks, thereby reducing White's attacking force and, at the same time, perhaps succeeding in creating a passed Pawn on the Queen side, which could divert White's attention from the other wing.

21 P-N4	. . .
---------	-------

Bad for White would have been 21 B-R3, BxP! 22 BxN (if 22 KxB, Q-N6ch; 23 K-Q2, RxB, and if 24 KR-QN1, R-R7ch), Q-N7 and wins because of the crushing threat of . . . B-Q6ch, followed by mate.

21 . . .	P-B3
----------	------

Meeting the threat of P-N5, which would have opened the KN file for a vicious attack against the Black King.

22 RxP	KxP
23 Q-B7	R-B2
24 Q-Q8ch	K-R2

Wiser would have been 24 . . . Q-K1; 25 QxQch, BxQ; 26 RxR, PxR with approximate equality.

25 P-B4	Q-R4?
---------	-------

Botvinnik overestimated his position. Correct would have been 25 . . . Q-Q2.

26 Q-QN8?	. . .
-----------	-------

After 26 QxQ, RxQ; 27 B-R3, N-B3; 28 P-N5 and if 28 . . . RxP, White's Bishops would have become powerful after 29 P-N6ch, K-N1; 30 B-N4. (30 . . . RxB; 31 KR-KB1 with the winning threat of R-B8 mate.)

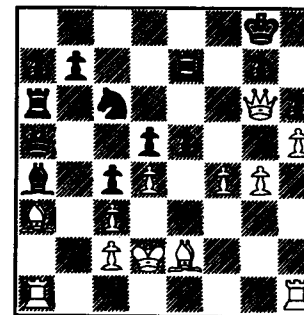
26 . . .	N-B3
27 Q-K8	R-K2

Faulty would have been 27 . . . N-Q1 or 27 . . . N-K4 because of 28 RxB, winning material.

28 Q-N6ch	K-N1
29 B-R3?	. . .

Both players missed the correct moves at this stage of the game because of time pressure. After 29 P-N5, NxP; 30 PxP, P-K4; 31 Q-N5, the outcome would have been in doubt because of the numerous possibilities and with so little time left for both players.

29 . . .	P-K4!?
----------	--------



Position after Black's 29 . . . P-K4!?

A psychological move under time pressure.

30 BPxP??	. . .
-----------	-------

He could have tried 30 QPxP, NxP; 31 B-N4, but after 31 . . . NxQ; 32 BxQ, NxP; 33 RxB, RxBch; 34 K-Q1, P-QN3, White would be lost. The best try was 30 QPxP, NxP; 31 QxR, QxQ; 32 BxR with better prospects than in the actual game.

30 . . .	NxQP
31 B-N4	Q-Q1
32 QxR	. . .

Troublesome would have been 32 BxR, QxB; 33 RxB, RxQ; 34 PxR, NxB; 35 KxN, QxNPch and winning the KP too.

32 . . .	PxQ
33 PxN	R-N2

It appears as if Black had to give back some material and made the best of it. Not so. Botvinnik had a crafty idea in mind.

34 RxB	Q-N4ch
35 K-Q1	. . .

Both 35 K-B3, Q-K6ch, and 35 K-K1, Q-B8ch; 36 B-Q1, Q-K6ch; 37 B-K2, RxB; 38 RxR, Q-B6ch would have been hopeless for White.

35 . . . P-R4

Faster would have been 35 . . . P-B6; 36 K-K1 (36 BxBP, R-N8 mate), Q-Q7ch; 37 K-B1, R-B2ch, etc.

36 B-KB3	RxB
37 BxPch	K-B1
38 R-B1ch	K-K1
39 B-B6ch	K-K2
40 RxR	QxPch

Resigns

Although a game of errors, it was interesting and instructive. Smyslov committed more inaccuracies than his opponent, and, what is even more important, Smyslov made the last mistake, and Botvinnik promptly took advantage of the opportunity presented to him.

In 1954 Smyslov finally got his chance to compete for the world's crown against Botvinnik. Playing Black, the latter surprised his challenger with a novel eighth move in a Sicilian Defense. Smyslov, treating the move disdainfully, reacted too violently and sacrificed a Pawn in the hope of obtaining a promising attack. Botvinnik kept the Pawn, managed to throw off the attack by calmly exchanging Queens and then proceeded to win the endgame with comparative ease.

WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH
MOSCOW, 1954
Sicilian Defense

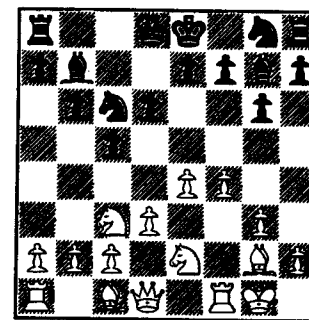
<i>V. Smyslov</i>	<i>M. Botvinnik</i>
1 P-K4	P-QB4
2 N-QB3	. . .

The Closed Variation, Smyslov's favorite response to the Sicilian Defense. It avoids all complicated and voluminous analyses in all the other variations. It can lead either to attacking situations for White or more often to positional play.

2 . . .	N-QB3
3 P-KN3	P-KN3
4 B-N2	B-N2
5 P-Q3	P-QN3
6 KN-K2	P-Q3
7 O-O	. . .

White would gain nothing from 7 P-K5, B-N2; 8 PxP, QxP, after which the position would be even.

7 . . .	B-N2
8 P-B4	P-B4?



Position after White's 8 P-B4

A psychologically crafty move, which apparently unbalanced Smyslov to the extent that he gave in to a sudden impulse to try to prove that the textmove was unsound.

9 P-KN4?	. . .
----------	-------

Smyslov's conservatism suddenly disappeared, and he decided to sacrifice a Pawn in order to advance and eventually post a Knight at K6. White could have gotten the upper hand with quiet play: 9 PxP, PxP; 10 B-K3, to be followed by P-Q4.

9 . . .	PxNP
10 P-B5	Q-Q2
11 N-B4	. . .

Futile would be 11 PxP, PxP; 12 N-B4, P-KN4; 13

N-N6? R-R3, with the Knight trapped. After 12 N-B4, Black would also have 12 . . . B-K4!

11 . . .	PxP
12 PxP	B-Q5ch

Also possible was 12 . . . QxP; 13 N-Q5, O-O-O, and White would have to prove what he has for the two Pawns given up.

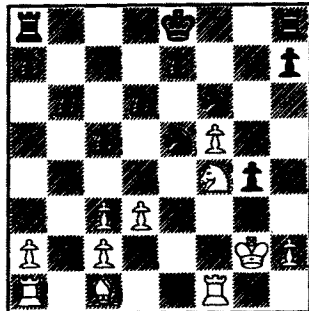
13 K-R1	BxN!?
---------	-------

A brave move, giving up such an active Bishop! The reasoning behind Botvinnik's move was that this Bishop was in a position where it could be attacked by the enemy's Knights; at least, Botvinnik's Bishop doubled his opponent's Pawns, which could have become a decisive factor in the endgame. However, 13 . . . QxP was still a good alternative. If 14 N(4)-Q5, Q-Q2; 15 B-N5, O-O-O with some attacking chances for White, but Black's two Pawns advantage would give him the better chances.

14 PxB	N-K4
15 Q-K2	N-KB3
16 BxB	QxBch
17 Q-N2	. . .

If White had to exchange Queens, then his opening strategy must have been faulty.

17 . . .	QxQch
18 KxQ	P-B5!



Position after White's 18 KxQ

Prevented White from continuing strongly with 19 P-B4 and 20 B-N2. The textmove was designed to inactivate the Bishop.

19 B-K3	. . .
---------	-------

Trying to develop the Bishop at Q4.

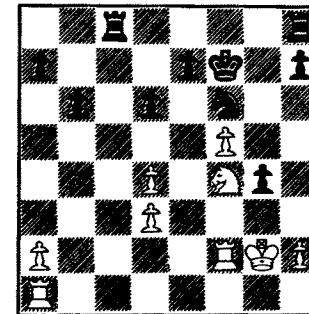
19 . . .	N-B6
----------	------

Botvinnik did not oblige.

20 B-Q4	NxB
21 PxN	R-QB1
22 R-B2	PxP

Forcing White to double his Pawns; for 23 NxP, R-B5 would win another Pawn.

23 PxP	K-B2
--------	------



Position after Black's 23 . . . K-B2

Smyslov had nothing to be proud of in this position. After twenty-three moves, he, as White, had no attack, was a Pawn down, was saddled with a poor Pawn position, and had no visible counter-play. From hereon, Botvinnik demonstrates his well-known endgame technique in scoring the point.

24 R-K1	KR-Q1
25 N-K6	R-Q2
26 R(K1)-K2	R-N2!

Botvinnik was now ready to advance his Queen side Pawns in order to develop a passed Pawn. This threat compelled Smyslov to undertake immediate activity on the opposite wing, whether it promised to be successful or not.

27 K-N3	R-KN1
28 K-R4	P-KR3

Preventing N-N5ch, which could be bothersome.

29 R-KN2	R(2)-N1
----------	---------

White intended 30 P-KR3, PxP; 31 RxB, KxR; 32 KxP, to be followed by 33 R-N2ch, and the King would not be able to go to B2 because of N-Q8ch, winning the Rook. The King would have to go to KR1 or KR2, where it would be out of play. Therefore, the textmove, which made it possible for Black to play 31 . . . RxB instead of 31 . . . KxR in the mentioned variation.

30 R-QB2	R(QN1)-QB1
31 P-R4	RxB
32 RxB	N-Q4

Prevents White's Rook from invading Black's territory with R-B7 and also threatens . . . N-K6.

33 R-B2	K-B3
34 K-N3	P-KR4
35 K-R4	N-K6
36 P-Q5	. . .

White was running out of constructive moves.

36 . . .	NxPch
37 KxP	P-R3
38 R-QN2	N-K6
39 R-B2ch	N-B4

Because of time pressure, Black repeats moves.

40 R-QN2	P-N4!
41 PxP	PxP
Resigns	

The Black QNP was immune to capture: 41 RxB, P-N6; 42 PxP, N-K6 with the winning threat of . . . R-R1 mate. Since the QNP was safe from capture, the Pawn could be advanced unimpeded: 42 P-Q4, P-N5; 43 R-KB2 (if 43 R-N3, R-R1ch; 44 KxB, R-R5ch; 45 K-B3, R-R6ch and wins), P-N6; 44 R-QN2, R-QN1; 45 KxB, N-K6ch; 46 K-B3, N-B5; 47 R-N1, P-N7, followed by . . . N-R6 and wins.

In the following game, Smyslov really made an incredible mistake. Playing Black against his compatriot David Bronstein in the fifth round of the 1973 Interzonal Tournament, Smyslov left a whole Rook on "prix" and resigned immediately.

INTERZONAL TOURNAMENT
PETROPOLIS, BRAZIL, 1973

Ruy Lopez

<i>D. Bronstein</i>	<i>V. Smyslov</i>
1 P-K4	P-K4
2 N-KB3	N-QB3
3 B-N5	P-QR3
4 B-R4	N-B3
5 O-O	B-K2
6 R-K1	P-QN4
7 B-N3	O-O
8 P-B3	P-Q3
9 P-Q4	. . .

That is typical of Bronstein—to veer away from the trodden path. More usual and giving White better prospects for an opening advantage is 9 P-KR3, eventually followed either by P-Q4 or P-Q3.

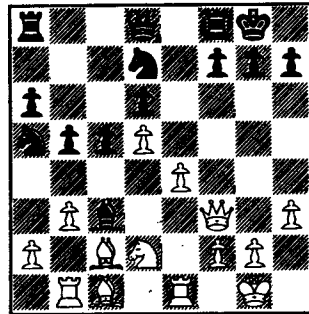
9 . . .	B-N5
10 B-K3	PxP

Not 10 . . . NxKP on account of 11 B-Q5.

11 P×P	N-QR4
12 B-B2	N-B5
13 B-B1	P-B4
14 P-QN3	N-QR4?

Better would have been 14 . . . N-N3; 15 QN-Q2, KN-Q2; 16 P-KR3, B-R4; 17 P-KN4, B-N3; 18 P-Q5, B-B3; 19 R-N1, P-KR4, with good prospects for Black.

15 P-Q5	N-Q2
16 QN-Q2	B-B3
17 R-N1	B-B6
18 P-KR3	B×N
19 Q×B	P-N5



Position after White's 19 QxB

20 R-Q1	...
---------	-----

In order to free the pinned Knight and relocate it at a more favorable post. White has the two Bishops, and Black has a well-placed Bishop and a majority of Pawns on the Queen side. Black's Knight on QR4 is, however, out of play. White stands somewhat better.

20 . . .	R-K1
21 N-B1	Q-B3

Smyslov apparently was in a peaceful mood and was not looking for a fight; therefore, he offered the exchange of Queens. To be considered was 21 . . . P-B5; 22 N-K3, P×P; 23 P×P, N-N2-B4, with complications.

22 Q×Q	N×Q
23 P-B3	P-N3

Smyslov wisely refused to permit White to post his Knight at White's KB5, from where it would exert telling pressure on Black's QP.

24 B-B4	N-N2
25 N-Q2	...

Heading for the important QB4 square.

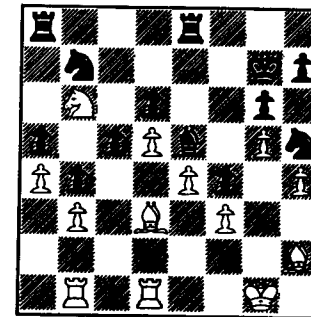
25 . . .	N-KR4
26 B-R2	P-B4!
27 P-N4	...

Not 27 P×P, R-K7, winning material.

27 . . .	N-B3
28 P-N5	N-KR4
29 N-B4	P-B5!

Incapacitating White's QB. Although Black's position was somewhat cramped, it was not untenable.

30 P-KR4	P-R4
31 P-R4	B-K4
32 B-Q3	K-N2
33 N-N6	...



Position after White's 33 N-N6

Black could have defended with 33 . . . R-R2 (not 33 . . . QR-Q1 because of 34 B-R6, R-QN1; 35 N-Q7); 34

B-N5, R-KR1 (with the possibility of continuing aggressively with . . . P-R3) and White would not be able to make any progress.

33 . . . R-K2??? and resigns

An unbelievable mistake. Smyslov claimed he thought he was moving his Queen Rook. Such a loss hurts very much.

In the eleventh round of the same event, Smyslov treated the defense set up against the English Defense by Henrique Mecking of Brazil impetuously. Smyslov, conducting the White pieces, for no valid reason sacrificed a Pawn on his twelfth turn, obtaining no visible compensation for it. Mecking held on to the gift and proceeded to increase his advantage until his opponent ran out of defensive ideas.

INTERZONAL TOURNAMENT
PETROPOLIS, BRAZIL, 1973
English Opening

<i>V. Smyslov</i>	<i>H. Mecking</i>
1 P-QB4	P-K4
2 N-QB3	N-KB3
3 N-B3	N-B3
4 P-KN3	. . .

Another possibility is 4 P-Q4, PxP; 5 NxP, B-N5; 6 B-N5, P-KR3; 7 B-R4, BxNch; 8 PxP, P-Q3, with a slight advantage for White.

4 . . .	B-N5
5 B-N2	O-O
6 N-Q5	. . .

Another possibility is 6 O-O, P-K5; 7 N-K1, BxN; 8 QPxP, R-K1; 9 N-B2, with an approximately even game.

6 . . .	P-K5
7 N-R4	B-B4

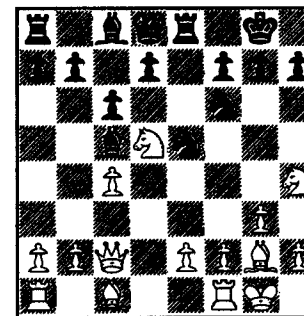
8 O-O	R-K1
9 P-Q3	. . .

White must dispose of Black's KP, which is limiting the effectiveness of White's minor pieces.

9 . . .	PxP
10 QxP	. . .

To have been considered was 10 PxP (threatening 11 B-KN5), NxN; 11 BxN, P-Q3; 12 B-K3.

10 . . .	N-K4
11 Q-B2	P-B3



Position after Black's 12 . . . P-B3

12 N-QB3?? . . .

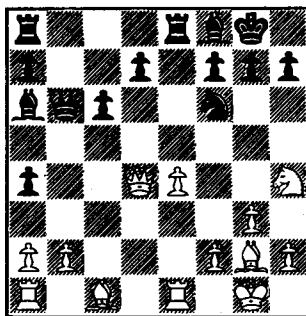
Apparently, Smyslov was very much mistaken when he thought that his Queen Bishop Pawn was immune from capture. Best was 12 N-K3 (not good was 12 NxNch, QxN, and if 13 B-B4, N-N5, threatening 14 . . . P-KN4).

12 . . . NxP!

Mecking is not one to be fooled with. He is simply not afraid of anyone, and so, when he was convinced that there was no danger involved in capturing the Pawn, he decided to do so even though he faced an opponent who is not known to sacrifice material unjustifiably. When Smy-

slov made his twelfth move, the experts present were astonished, to say the least.

13 N-R4	B-B1
14 QxN	P-QN4
15 Q-Q4	PxN
16 P-K4	B-R3
17 R-K1	Q-N3!



Position after Black's 17 . . . Q-N3!

Forcing the exchange of Queens, after which White's attacking chances became nil. If 18 QxRP, N-N5; 19 B-K3 (19 Q-B2, B-B4, and the pressure on the KBP would be decisive), NxB; 20 RxB, B-B4; 21 R-KB3, B-K7; 22 R-B5, P-N3, with a winning position.

18 B-K3	B-N5!
---------	-------

Another forceful move.

19 QxQ	...
--------	-----

If 19 KR-Q1, B-K7.

19 . . .	PxQ
----------	-----

20 KR-Q1	...
----------	-----

White had no choice, because if 20 KR-QB1, there would have come 20 . . . NxP.

20 . . .	B-K7
21 R-Q4	P-B4

Better than 21 . . . B-B4; 22 R-Q2, BxB; 23 RxB, B-B4; 24 K-B1, with White in a position to offer more resistance than in the actual game.

22 RxB	PxR
23 P-K5	...

At first glance, it looks promising for White, but, after a closer look, one sees that Black would be able to meet the situation satisfactorily.

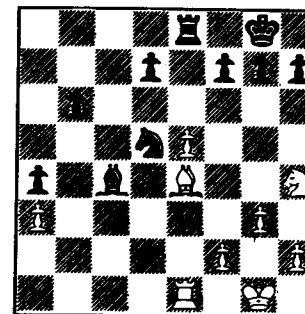
23 . . .	N-N5
24 BxR	NxB

Better than 24 . . . RxB; 25 BxP, NxP; 26 R-K1, N-B6ch (26 . . . N-B5; 27 BxP); 27 NxN, BxN; 28 R-K3, with drawing chances.

25 R-K1	B-B5
26 B-K4	...

After 26 RxB, the Knight would have been no match for the Bishop. The play might have continued: 27 P-QR3, PxP; 28 RxB or 28 PxP, P-QN4, threatening to develop a dangerous passed Pawn with . . . P-N5.

26 . . .	N-Q4
27 P-QR3	PxP
28 PxP	...



Position after White's 28 PxP

In addition to being a Pawn ahead, Black also has the better position; that is, his pieces are placed more actively. He threatens to win the KP and also to create a Passed Pawn on the Queen side.

28 . . . N-B6!
29 B-B3 . . .

The Bishop had no other square to go to, because of Black's threat of . . . N-K7ch, winning the KP.

29 . . . P-B3
30 R-QB1 RxP
31 K-N2 . . .

Not 31 RxN? because of 31 . . . R-K8ch; 32 K-N2, B-B8ch; 33 K-N1, B-R6 mate.

31 . . . R-B4
32 RxN . . .

Being two Pawns down, this was the only try for White.

32 . . . B-B8ch
33 KxB RxR

Black had too many Pawns for White to be able to escape defeat.

34 B-Q5ch K-B1
35 K-K2 RxRP
36 K-Q2 P-QN4
37 N-B5 P-N5
38 N-K3 P-N6
39 K-B3 R-R7
40 K-N4 . . .

White was unable to save his King side Pawns unless he gave up material. For instance, if 40 N-Q1, R-B7ch; 41 K-Q3 (41 K-N4, R-Q7; 42 B-B3, P-N7, etc.), P-R6; 42 BxP, P-R7, etc.

40 . . . RxP
41 KxP P-N7

42 B-R2 RxP
43 K-N3 R-R6
44 N-B1 R-R8
45 N-Q2 R-N8
Resigns

White's Bishop and Knight would be no match for the Rook and the four Pawns.

Samuel Reshevsky

I was born on November 26, 1911, in the Polish village of Ozorkow, near Lodz, the sixth child of a family of orthodox Jews. I was attracted to chess at age four when I was watching my father play with his friends. At one of these sessions, when my father was ready to resign, I spoke up and asked him to let me take over the position. Stunned by the request, my father granted it in order to satisfy a child's whim and I proceeded to win the game. This was the beginning of my chess career.

My ability was tested against the best players of my village and later against the best players in Lodz. My showing against tough competition was amazing even to the disbelievers.

At the age of six, I began touring Poland giving simultaneous exhibitions against twenty to thirty opponents with excellent results, hardly ever losing a game. At the age of eight, I toured most of the European countries displaying uncanny skill, and I even played blindfolded with great speed.

At the end of 1920, I arrived in the U.S. with my parents. After touring the U.S. for two years, at the request of some influential people I settled in Detroit to receive a regular education and to live the normal life of a boy of my age.

In 1934, I received a P.H.B. in accountancy at the University of Chicago. I then turned to chess once again (I played little during my school years). I was determined to study chess theory seriously. After a few months, I entered the Syracuse Tournament in which the best U.S. players participated and won first prize ahead of Kashdan and Fine. In 1935, I competed in the Margate, England, International Tournament, emerging first, ahead of ex-world

champion Raoul Capablanca and beating him in our individual encounter. By this accomplishment, I earned the coveted title of International Grandmaster.

I devoted most of my time to the practice of accountancy, and my chess activities were secondary. My chess record includes: third at Pasadena in 1932, second in the Western Chess Association Championship in 1933, and first in 1934. I won the U.S. Championship Tournaments in 1936, 1938, 1940, 1942, 1946, 1970, and tied for it in 1972. I finished third in Nottingham, first in Kemeri, 1937, third at Semmering, 1937, first at Hastings, 1937–38, fourth in the A.V.R.O. Tournament, 1938, and second at the Moscow–Leningrad Tournament in 1939.

In 1948, I participated in the World Chess Championship Tournament to select a champion after Alekhine had died. The five players consisted of three Soviets, Dr. Max Euwe and myself. I finished third in the event.

I played for the U.S. teams in the Chess Olympiads of 1937, 1950, 1952, 1958, 1964, 1968, and 1974.

I seem to produce my best play in matches, and my match record is one of the best in chess history.

Match Record

<i>Year</i>	<i>Opponent</i>	<i>Won</i>	<i>Lost</i>	<i>Drew</i>	<i>Result</i>
1941	I. A. Horowitz	3	–	13	Won
1942	I. Kashdan	6	2	3	Won
1952	M. Najdorf	8	4	6	Won
1952	S. Gligoric	2	1	7	Won
1953	M. Najdorf	5	4	9	Won
1956	W. Lombardy	1	–	5	Won
1957	A. Bisguier	4	2	4	Won
1957	D. Byrne	7	3	–	Won
1960	P. Benko	3	2	5	Won
1961	R. Fischer	2	2	7	Won

The Fischer–Reshevsky match was to consist of sixteen games, but, after eleven games Fischer refused to continue the match, and I was declared the winner by forfeit.

I am the proud father of three children, two daughters and a son. They play chess, but not too well.

I am essentially a positional player, although I can conduct an assault with precision and vigor, when the opportunity arises. My style lies between that of Tal and Petrosian. It is neither over-aggressive nor too passive. My strength consists of a fighting spirit, a great desire to win, and a stubborn defense whenever in trouble. I rarely become discouraged in an inferior situation, and I fear no one.

My main problem is the time element. Because of a lack of sufficient study, I used to spend too much time in the openings, leaving myself insufficient time for the middlegame. Recently, however, I have overcome this problem to a great extent.

I intend to continue my chess activities for many years, health permitting.

My opening and middlegame strategy in the following game was conducted masterfully. Byrne attempted to refute my opening variation by adopting forceful tactics, but he soon found himself in an inextricable position. In time pressure, however, I overlooked a simple trap and lost.

PLAY-OFF MATCH
CHICAGO, FEBRUARY 5, 1973
King's Indian Defense

<i>S. Reshevsky</i>	<i>R. Byrne</i>
1 P-QB4	P-KN3
2 N-QB3	B-N2
3 P-Q4	N-KB3
4 P-K4	P-Q3
5 B-K2	O-O
6 N-B3	P-K4
7 B-K3	...

My favorite variation against the King's Indian Defense. I have had numerous successes with this move against

some of the strongest opponents. The move, compared with other continuations at White's disposal, limits Black's possible aggressive counter-play.

7 . . . N-N5

This is the move most usually employed at the present time. It appears to be more promising than 7 . . . QN-Q2 or 7 . . . Q-K2.

8 B-N5 . . .

To provoke Black's next move.

8 . . . P-B3

9 B-QB1 . . .

True, White has wasted time by moving this Bishop twice, but Black's King position has been imperceptibly weakened by the advance of the KBP.

9 . . . P-KB4

An aggressive move which led to complications. More usual is 9 . . . N-QB3; 10 P-KR3, N-R3, and White would have the choice of either 11 PxP or 11 P-Q5.

10 B-N5 . . .

What, another move by this Bishop? The purpose of the move was to compel Black to make an important decision. Was he going to move his Queen or interpose the Bishop?

10 . . . Q-K1

After 10 . . . B-B3; 11 BxB, QxB; 12 P-KR3, N-KR3; 13 PxKP, QPxP; 14 O-O, White would have had more freedom for the pieces.

11 PxKP NxKP

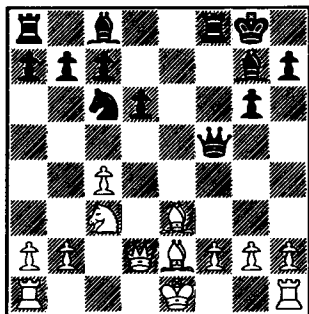
Better than 11 . . . QPxP; 12 P-KR3, N-KB3; 13 PxP, PxP; 14 O-O, with the superior position.

12 NxN QxN

13 PxP QxP

To have been considered was 13 . . . BxP. Byrne apparently wanted to get his Queen away from the King file, anticipating White's placement of one of his Rooks on that file.

14 B-K3 N-B3
15 Q-Q2 . . .



Position after White's 15 Q-Q2

White stands better—his pieces have the greater mobility; Black's Queen Bishop has little scope, while his Queen is posted where it is subject to harassment.

15 . . . B-K3
16 O-O QR-K1
17 P-QN3 B-B1

The return of the Bishop to its original square was certainly a sign of its weak role.

18 QR-Q1 Q-B2
19 N-Q5 P-N3
20 P-B4! . . .

With the Knight well posted, White was in a position to undertake aggressive action. Black was now completely on the defensive.

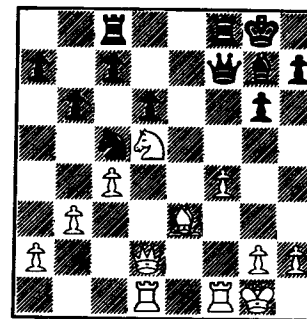
20 . . . N-Q1

Black was attempting to find a more favorable post for the Knight-QB4.

21 B-B3 N-K3?

Allowing White to execute his plan with ease. More advisable would have been 21 . . . B-B4, and if 22 P-KN4, then 22 . . . B-K5.

22 B-N4! N-B4
23 BxB RxB



Position after Black's 23 . . . RxB

24 P-B5! . . .

A powerful stroke which soon exposed Black's monarch to White's forces.

24 . . . PxP
25 RxP Q-Q2

Of course, not 25 . . . QxR, because of 26 N-K7ch.

26 QR-KB1 RxR
27 RxR P-B3
28 BxN K-R1

An interesting try but insufficient for equality. Not 28 . . . QPxB, because of 29 N-K7ch, winning the Queen. Also unappetizing would have been 28 . . . NPxB; 29 N-B6ch, BxN; 30 RxB, R-Q1; 31 Q-K3, with Black having difficulty finding moves. For if 31 . . . R-K1, 32 RxP. If 31 . . . P-Q4, R-B3 (threatening 32 R-N3ch, followed by 33 Q-K5ch), R-K1; 32 R-N3ch, K-R1; 33 QxP, etc.

29 N-K7! . . .

The winning move.

29 . . . QxN

Unavailing would have been 29 . . . NPxB; 30 NxR, QxR; 31 NxP, and wins.

30 QxP Q-K7

After the exchange of Queens, the ending would have been untenable for Black.

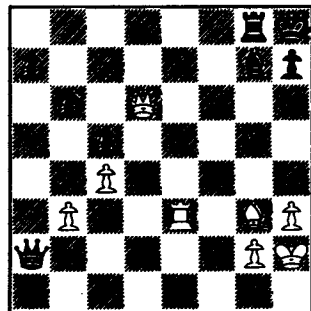
31 R-B2 Q-R4
 32 B-K3 R-K1
 33 R-B3 P-B4
 34 P-KR3 . . .

Now that White's King has an escape square, White is in a position to initiate action against Black's insecure King.

34 . . . Q-R5
 35 B-B2 Q-K5
 36 R-K3 Q-N8ch
 37 K-R2 R-KN1

After 37 . . . RxR; 38 BxR, White would have encountered little difficulty in scoring the point.

38 B-N3 QxRP



Position after Black's 38 . . . QxRP

39 B-K5?? . . .

A terrible oversight in time pressure. After 39 R-K7, Black's position would have been hopeless. The threat would have been 40 RxB, KxR (40 . . . RxR; 41 Q-B8ch, R-N1; 42 B-K5 mate); 41 B-K5ch, K-B2; 42 Q-Q7ch, K-N3; 43 Q-K6ch, etc. The only try (after 39 R-K7) would have been 39 . . . P-KR3, but, after 40 R-K6 (threatening RxPch), K-R2; 41 Q-Q3ch, K-R1; 42 Q-K3, K-R2; 43 Q-K4ch, K-R1; 44 B-K5, Black would have resigned.

39 . . . QxPch
 40 KxQ BxBch
 Resigns

Playing Black against Bisguier, I met his Queen Pawn Opening with the King's Indian Defense. My opponent conducted the opening vigorously and obtained the upper hand in the middlegame. I was able to stabilize the position by offering stiff defensive opposition. On my twenty-seventh turn, however, I blundered, falling into a trap which cost me the Queen.

NEW YORK, 1954
King's Indian Defense

<i>A. Bisguier</i>	<i>S. Reshevsky</i>
1 P-Q4	N-KB3
2 P-QB4	P-KN3
3 N-QB3	N-N2
4 P-K4	P-Q3
5 B-N5	P-KR3

The correct move. White is forced to make a decision as to where to post the Bishop. Inferior would be 5 . . . O-O; 6 Q-Q2, wherein Black would not be able to release himself from the bind with . . . P-KR3.

6 B-R4 O-O

More precise would be 6 . . . P-B4; 7 P-Q5 (7 PxP, Q-R4!), P-K3, giving Black equality.

7 P-B4 . . .

White managed to obtain a strong center; Black's position has become too passive.

7 . . . P-B4
8 P-Q5 P-QR3

The relieving tactic of 8 . . . P-K3 was not available to Black on account of 9 P-K5, winning a piece.

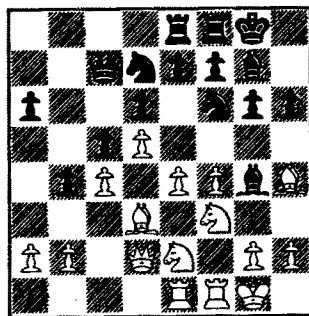
9 N-B3 P-QN4
10 B-Q3 . . .

Bisguier wisely ignored my diversionary attempt. After 10 PxP, PxP; 11 BxP, NxP; 12 NxN, Q-R4ch, Black would be in good shape.

10 . . . P-N5

A good alternative would have been 10 . . . PxP; 11 BxP, QN-Q2, followed by either . . . R-N1 or . . . N-N3.

11 N-K2 B-N5
12 O-O QN-Q2
13 Q-Q2 Q-B2
14 QR-K1 QR-K1



Position after Black's 14 . . . QR-K1

15 P-KR3 BxN
16 RxB P-K3
17 PxP RxP
18 N-N3 N-R2
19 N-B1 . . .

This Knight was heading for K3-Q5.

19 . . . QN-B3

My position was difficult to defend. To have been considered was 19 . . . B-B3, and if 20 B-B2, then 20 . . . P-N4, with complications.

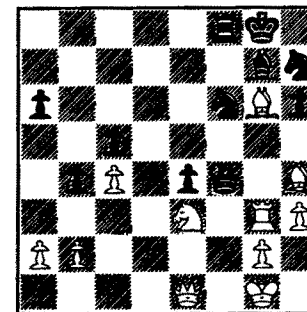
20 P-B5 R-K2
21 PxP PxP
22 P-K5! . . .

Opening up White's KB and Black's King position.

22 . . . RxP
23 RxR PxR
24 BxP P-K5
25 R-KN3 Q-K4
26 N-K3 Q-B5?

Correct was 26 . . . K-R1. I was in time trouble and overlooked the diabolical trap my opponent was preparing for me.

27 Q-K1 N-N4??



Position after White's 27 Q-K1

I overlooked White's simple crushing reply! Relatively better would have been 27 . . . K-R1 and if 28 N-B5, N-R4. Bisguier would still have had the better of it.

28 RxN!	PxR
29 B-N3	. . .

Amazing! The Queen was trapped!

29 . . .	N-R4
30 BxQ	NxB
31 B-B5	. . .

Not 31 BxP, B-Q5; 32 K-R1, R-K1 with some chances. The textmove was much safer.

31 . . .	B-Q5
32 B-N4	N-Q6
33 Q-K2	R-B7

This move lost, but I had no better alternative. If 33 . . . N-B5; 34 Q-Q2, followed by K-R2, etc.

34 QxR	NxQ
35 KxN	BxP
36 B-B5	P-R4
37 BxP	P-R5
38 B-B2	P-N6
39 PxP	P-R6
40 B-N1 and wins	

In the sixth round of the 1973 Interzonal, I met the Brazilian star, Mecking. Playing the Black pieces, I resorted to the Ruy Lopez. My fourteenth and sixteenth moves were dubious, giving me a difficult position. Mecking exerted pressure against my KBP, and it took exact defensive tactics to hold my own. I gave up a Pawn in order to dispose of the pressure, and remained with two Bishops to compensate for the lost Pawn. In an approximately even position, I blundered, allowing my opponent to win a piece and the game.

INTERZONAL TOURNAMENT
PETROPOLIS, BRAZIL, 1973

Ruy Lopez

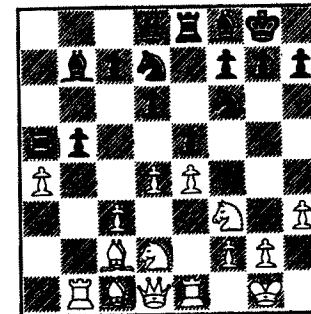
<i>H. Mecking</i>	<i>S. Reshevsky</i>
1 P-K4	P-K4
2 N-KB3	N-QB3
3 B-N5	P-QR3
4 B-R4	N-B3
5 O-O	B-K2
6 R-K1	P-QN4
7 B-N3	P-Q3
8 P-B3	O-O
9 P-KR3	N-N1
10 P-Q4	QN-Q2
11 QN-Q2	B-N2
12 B-B2	R-K1
13 P-QR4	B-B1

The alternative 13 . . . P-B4 could have been considered.

14 P-QN4	P-QR4
----------	-------

Preferable was 14 . . . N-N3; 15 P-R5, QN-Q2.

15 NPxP	RxP
16 R-N1	B-R3



Position after White's 16 R-N1

16 . . . Q-R1; 17 RPxP, PxP; 18 PxP, NxP leads to complications favoring White.

17 R PxP

R xP

Safer was 17 . . . B xP because it would have avoided the ensuing threats.

18 B-N3

. . .

I was now confronted with the threat of 19 B xPch, K xB; 20 R xR, B xR; 21 Q-N3ch, winding up with the win of a Pawn and the superior position.

18 . . .

R-K2

Awkward but necessary.

19 Q-B2

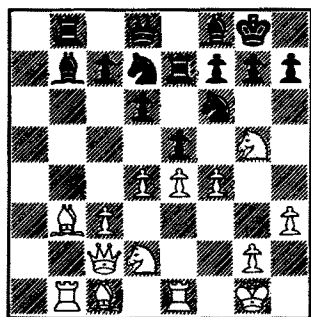
R-N1

20 N-N5

B-N2

21 P-B4

P-R3



Position after White's 21 P-B4

Not 21 . . . P xBP; 22 P-K5, P xP; 23 P xP, N xP; 24 R xN, R xR; 25 N xBP, etc.

22 B PxP

P xP

23 N(5)-B3

P-B4

24 B-R3

Q-B2

25 N-R4

R(2)-K1

26 Q-R2

N-N3

If 26 . . . P-B5; 27 B xP, B xB; 28 B xPch, K-B1; 29 N-N6 mate.

27 P xKP

R xP

28 B xPch

Q xB

29 Q xQch

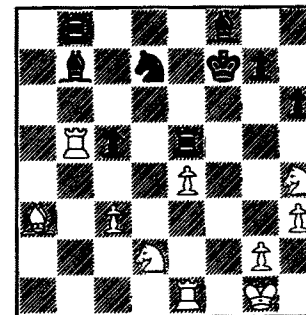
K xQ

30 R xN

N-Q2

31 R-N5

B-R3??



Position after White's 31 R-N5

The losing move. Correct was 31 . . . R(4)-K1, with equal chances. White's extra Pawn (the KP) was isolated, and, in addition, Black's two Bishops were ample compensation for the Pawn.

32 R-B1ch

Resigns

White would have won a piece after 32 . . . K-K1; 33 R xRch, N xR; 34 R xBch, K xR; 35 N-N6ch, etc.

In the following Modern Benoni, adopted by Savon against me, I made a strategical misplay, permitting my opponent to sacrifice the exchange, giving him a winning position. I fought on and slowly outplayed the Soviet Grandmaster to the point where I could have announced mate in four moves. Instead, I made an incredible blunder, throwing away the game in one move!

INTERZONAL TOURNAMENT
PETROPOLIS, BRAZIL, 1973
Modern Benoni

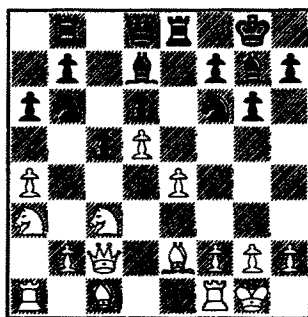
<i>Reshevsky</i>	<i>Savon</i>
1 P-Q4	N-KB3
2 P-QB4	P-B4
3 P-Q5	P-K3
4 N-QB3	PxP
5 PxP	P-Q3
6 P-K4	P-KN3
7 N-B3	B-N2
8 B-K2	O-O
9 O-O	R-K1
10 N-Q2	QN-Q2
11 P-QR4	R-N1

So far, everything is according to the "books."

12 Q-B2 . . .

A good alternative is 12 P-B3, protecting the KP and enabling the Knight at Q2 to move to QB4.

12 . . .	P-QR3
13 N-B4	N-N3
14 N-R3	B-Q2



Position after Black's 14 . . . B-Q2

More logical would have been 15 P-R5, N-R1; 16 N-B4.

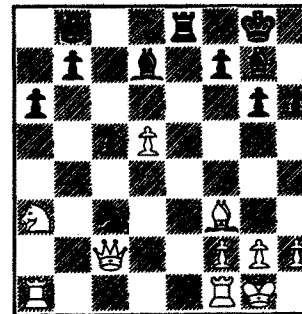
15 . . .	P-R3
16 B-KB4?	. . .

Overlooking Black's resourcefulness. Correct was 16 B-K3.

16 . . .	NxRP!
17 BxQP	. . .

I didn't like this move, but I had nothing better. For if 17 NxN, BxN; 18 QxB, RxB, winding up with two Pawns to the good and a winning position.

17 . . .	NxN
18 PxN	NxKP!
19 BxR	NxQBP
20 B-B3	QxB



Position after Black's 20 . . . QxB

Savon definitely had a winning position. He had two Pawns for the exchange in addition to the two powerful Bishops and three passed Pawns. White's passed Queen Pawn was no great asset to me because it could be stopped by Black's forces with the greatest of ease. But there is no point in giving up, so I continued to play.

21 QR-K1	RxR
?? RxB	P-QN4

With the Pawns coming quickly, I knew that my only chance was building up some kind of an attack against my adversary's monarch, but how does one do that?

23 Q-Q2	Q-Q3
24 R-K3	N-R5
25 Q-R5	...

The first sign of an aggressive move. The threat—Q-Q8ch—was not real since Black had the convenient reply of ... B-KB1.

25 ...	P-B5
26 N-N1	B-B4?

Superior moves were 26 ... P-B6 or 26 ... P-N5 or 26 ... Q-N3.

27 N-Q2	P-B6
28 N-K4	Q-R6?

Wiser was 28 ... BxN; 29 BxB, N-B4, with a hopeless position for White.

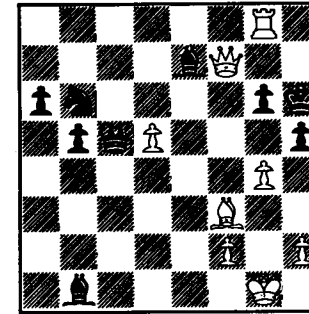
29 NxP!	BxN
30 Q-Q8ch	K-N2
31 P-N4	...

I began to have hope of saving the game.

31 ...	Q-B8ch
32 K-N2	B-B3
33 Q-Q6!	...

I finally had a real threat—R-K8 to be followed by Q-B8ch.

33 ...	B-N8
34 R-K8	Q-B4
35 Q-N8	N-N3
36 R-R8!	B-K2
37 R-N8ch	K-R2
38 Q-K8	P-KR4
39 QxPch	K-R3



Position after Black's 39 ... K-R3

You could never guess my next move!

40 QxPch???	...
-------------	-----

How could I have made such a blunder? I was not in time trouble. The only explanation I can find was the fact that psychologically I had given up the game much earlier, and, when I finally saw that I had a chance to win, the great tension caused me to overlook in my haste Savon's Queen-Bishop. There was a mate in four moves: 40 R-R8ch, K-N4; 41 P-R4ch, KxP; 42 RxPch, PxR; 43 QxP mate. This was the worst blunder I have ever made. After the game, I was so upset that I had to sit somewhere alone for quite awhile searching for an explanation.

40 ...	BxQ
Resigns	

Paul Keres

Paul Keres was born on January 7, 1916, in Parnau, Estonia. Like most gifted players, Paul started playing at an early age and immediately developed a love for it. At age 19, his name began to appear in different chess publications throughout the world. It became crystal clear that here was a newcomer with an outstanding gift who was soon to be recognized by the chess fraternity.

In the beginning of his career, Keres displayed originality in the openings. When playing Black, he resorted to the Nimzo-Indian Defense and to the Dutch Defense. When conducting the White pieces, he invariably opened with 1 P-K4, and when his opponent replied 1 . . . P-K4, Keres depended on the discarded King's Gambit. Keres was outstanding in the middlegame with his refreshing brilliant complications and combinations. Sacrifices of material for promising attacks were quite usual for him, no matter who his adversary might be.

His style brought victories in several tournaments during 1936. It changed somewhat during the next two years, however. He began to get interested in positional play, as he realized that you can't overwhelm every opponent with a dashing assault.

Keres won an important international tournament in Holland in 1938. In 1939, he convincingly defeated Dr. Max Euwe, the former world champion from Holland. This impressive victory established Keres as one of the leading contenders for the world's title.

In 1940, Estonia was annexed by the Soviet Union. From then on Keres participated in many international chess competitions. He placed fourth in the 12th U.S.S.R.

Championship in 1940 and second in the match-tournament for the championship of the U.S.S.R. in 1941. He placed first in the 15th, 18th and 19th Soviet Championships. In 1954, Keres made the excellent score of 13½ points out of a possible 14 in the Olympiad at Amsterdam.

He so far has not accomplished the objective of becoming world champion but has come very close. In 1959 at Bled, he finished second to Tal, who proceeded to become the world champion. Then came the Candidates' Tournament of Curaçao in 1962. Again, Keres finished second, to Petrosian. At Zurich in 1963, Keres once again finished second. This seemed to be Keres's fate as far as getting a crack at the coveted world's title—always finishing second best. Was it merely bad luck? Well, I believe that Keres failed in this respect because he lacked the killer instinct. He was too mild a person to give his all in order to defeat his opponents. He took everything, including his chess, philosophically.

Keres is one of the nicest people that I have ever had the pleasure of meeting. With his friendly and sincere smile, he makes friends easily. He is goodnatured and kind. Yes, he loves chess, but being a human being is his first consideration. In addition to chess, Keres is interested in tennis, Ping-Pong, swimming, and bridge.

Keres will go down in history as one of the most gifted of chess players. He still participates in numerous chess competitions and will probably continue to do so for many years but with substantially reduced zeal and ambition.

Playing the White pieces, Keres tried to surprise me by playing an irregular form of the Queen's Pawn Opening. He employed this kind of opening strategy often and with successful results. I had no difficulty in achieving equality. Keres handled the middlegame somewhat carelessly and drifted into an inferior position, which necessitated patience and exact defense. He was not up to the task in this game, and made several mistakes which led to his eventual downfall.

KEMERI INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT
KEMERI, 1937
Queen's Pawn Opening

<i>P. Keres</i>	<i>S. Reshevsky</i>
1 P-Q4	P-Q4
2 N-KB3	N-KB3
3 B-B4	...

Avoiding the trodden path. Usual is 3 P-B4 or 3 P-KN3.

3 . . .	P-B4
4 P-K3	N-B3
5 P-B3	B-N5

Black preferred the textmove to 5 . . . P-K3, which would have reduced the mobility of the QB.

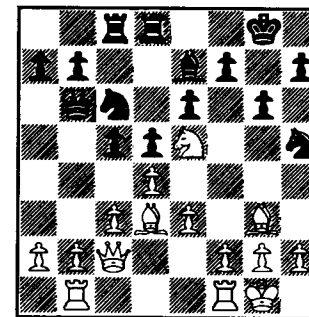
6 QN-Q2	P-K3
7 Q-R4?	...

This turned out to be a loss of time. Wiser would have been 7 B-K2.

7 . . .	BxN
8 NxB	Q-N3
9 QR-N1	B-K2
10 B-Q3	O-O
11 O-O	KR-Q1
12 B-N3?	...

Preferable was 12 P-KR3, in order to be able to meet . . . N-KR4 with B-R2, and if 12 . . . B-Q3; 13 B-KN5.

12 . . .	QR-B1
13 N-K5	N-KR4!
14 Q-B2	P-N3



Position after Black's 14 . . . P-N3

Black was now in a position to dispose of White's QB and begin action in the center or on the Queen wing. Black clearly had the better position.

15 NxN	...
--------	-----

Insufficient would have been 15 NxNP, RPxN; 16 BxP, PxB; 17 QxPch, N-N2.

15 . . .	QxN
16 B-K5	P-B3
17 B-N3	...

Inviting was 17 BxNP, RPxB; 18 QxPch, N-N2; 19 BxP, BxB; 20 QxP, R-B1, but Black's prospects would have been brighter.

17 . . .	NxB
18 RPxN	K-N2
19 P-KN4?	...

A strategically weak move which presented Black with another possible plan of action—that is, to open up the KR file with . . . P-KR4 for an attack against the King. White's best would have been 19 PxP, BxP; 20 P-K4.

19 . . .	P-K4!
----------	-------

With a grip on the important center squares, Black's chances for substantial progress were enhanced in spite of Bishops of opposite colors.

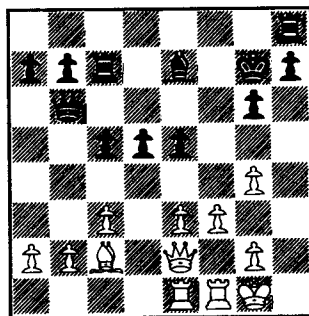
20 Q-K2 Q-K3
 21 QR-K1 R-B2
 22 P-B3? . . .

Another weakness. Relatively best would have been 22 PxKP, PxP; 23 P-QB4, P-K5; 24 B-N1, PxP; 25 P-B3, PxP; 26 RxP, and although Black would have won a Pawn, White's drawing chances would have been fair because of the possible action by White on the open KB file.

22 . . . R-KR1!

Threatening to open the KR file with . . . P-KR4.

23 B-B2 Q-N3
 24 PxKP PxP



Position after Black's 24 . . . PxP

25 P-QN3? . . .

This can be considered the losing move because it enabled Black to isolate White's Queen side Pawns. The only try would have been 25 B-N1.

25 . . . P-B5
 26 Q-Q2 . . .

No better would have been 26 PxP, RxP; 27 B-N3, RxP; 28 BxP, RxP; 29 QxR? B-B4.

26 . . . R-Q1

Threatening 27 . . . P-Q5.

27 K-R1 PxP
 28 BxQNP Q-R4

The QBP had to be lost, now.

29 R-B1 P-Q5
 30 KPxP PxP
 31 KR-Q1 PxP
 32 Q-K3 RxRch
 33 RxR Q-KN4
 34 Q-Q4ch . . .

Unavailing would have been 34 QxQ, BxQ; 35 B-B2, R-K2; 36 B-Q3, R-K6! and wins because of the threat of . . . RxB, followed by . . . P-B7.

34 . . . K-R3
 35 Q-B2 Q-R5ch
 36 QxQ BxQ
 37 K-R2 B-N4
 38 B-B2 R-K2
 39 R-Q3 B-Q7
 40 K-N3 R-K7

Threatening . . . B-K8ch. If 41 B-Q1, P-B7, etc.

40 Resigns

This game illustrated a series of small and increasing strategical blunders which inevitably led to disaster.

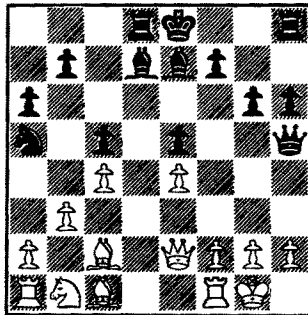
Playing Black against Tal in the following game, Keres made several slightly inferior moves, which gave his formidable opponent good winning chances. Keres could have perhaps drawn the game, but, apparently having lost patience with being compelled to defend a difficult position, he failed to make the best move on his 33rd turn. After this last lost opportunity, his position collapsed rapidly.

by . . . O-O. Impossible was 18 . . . O-O because of 19 N-B4, winning a piece.

19 P-QB4	B-Q2
20 N-N1!	. . .

The Knight is headed for Q5.

20 . . .	Q-R4?
----------	-------



Position after Black's 20 . . . Q-R4?

A surprisingly tactical mistake which brought Keres almost insurmountable problems. The weakness of the textmove is the fact that Black surrendered his option of castling and also saddled Black with a weak Pawn structure. Tal took quick advantage of the textmove. Correct was 20 . . . Q-N5; 21 P-B3, Q-R4, followed by castling. White still would have retained the upper hand but would have had far from a winning position.

21 QxQ	PxQ
22 N-B3	N-B3
23 N-Q5	N-Q5
24 B-Q1	P-R5
25 P-B4	. . .

Opening of the KB file caused Black serious concern. Black's King was in the middle of the board, and, although the Queens were off the board, the monarch's safety, nevertheless, became a factor. The badly placed

King also interfered with the harmonious cooperation of Black's forces.

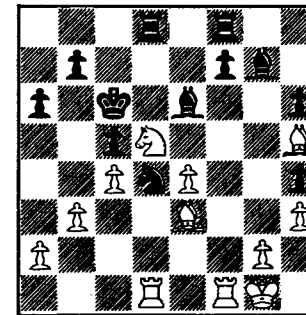
25 . . .	B-Q3
26 B-R5	B-K3
27 PxP	BxP
28 B-B4!	B-N2?

A better try was 28 . . . N-B3, and if 29 BxB, NxB; 30 R-B4, P-R6, with the inferior but not completely lost position.

29 N-B7ch	K-Q2
30 QR-Q1	KR-N1?

Better would have been 30 . . . P-R6 or 30 . . . K-B3. After the textmove, Black's position became untenable.

31 P-KR3	K-B3
32 N-Q5	R(N1)-B1
33 B-K3	. . .



Position after White's 33 B-K3

Tal was about to go after Black's KRP with B-KB2. The only stroke would have been 33 . . . P-B4, but that was not in the cards because of 34 N-K7ch, K-N3; 35 PxP, and recapturing the Pawn would have cost material.

33 . . .	R-Q2
34 B-B2	P-B4
35 BxP	PxP

36 R×R	B×R
37 B-K8	P-N4
38 R-K1	. . .

A matter of simple technique from hereon.

38 . . .	K-N2
39 B×R	B×B
40 R×P	N-B4
41 B-B2	K-B3
42 N-B6	Resigns

In a Queen Pawn Opening, which turned into a form of the Tarrasch Defense, Keres emerged with a playable position in the early stage of the game. A weak sixteenth move gave Keres trouble, and a bad twenty-first move handed Portisch an important point at the 1973 Interzonal Tournament.

INTERZONAL TOURNAMENT
PETROPOLIS, BRAZIL, 1973
Queen's Pawn Opening

<i>L. Portisch</i>	<i>P. Keres</i>
1 P-QB4	N-KB3
2 N-QB3	P-K3
3 N-B3	P-B4
4 P-KN3	P-Q4
5 P×P	N×P

5 . . . P×P; 6 P-Q4 is the regular Tarrasch Defense, which Keres has used on many occasions and successfully, but not against Portisch. This latter fact explains Keres's choice of the textmove.

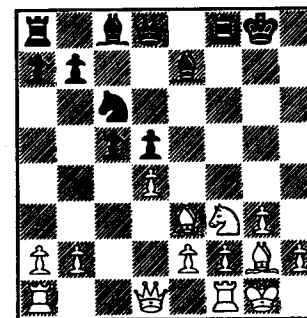
6 B-N2	B-K2
7 O-O	O-O
8 P-Q4	N-QB3

Also playable would have been 8 . . . NxN; 9 P×N, N-B3.

9 NxN	P×N
-------	-----

After 9 . . . QxN; 10 B-K3, Black's Queen and QBP would be under pressure.

10 B-K3	. . .
---------	-------



Position after White's 10 B-K3

A new twist in this well-known position. More usual is 10 P×P, B×P; 11 B-N5, P-B3, with only a slight positional advantage for White.

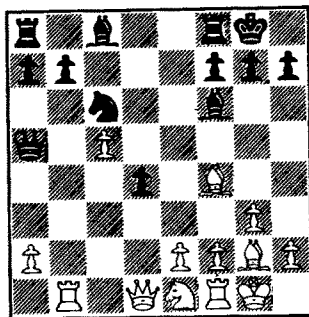
10 . . .	B-B3
----------	------

A good possibility was 10 . . . P-B5; 11 N-K5, NxN; 12 P×N, B-K3; 13 B-Q4, Q-R4, followed by . . . KR-Q1.

11 P×P	B×P
12 R-N1	B-B3
13 N-K1	. . .

To be considered was 13 N-Q4, and if 13 . . . R-K1; 14 N-N5, P-Q5, with complications.

13 . . .	P-Q5
14 B-B4	Q-R4



Position after Black's 14 . . . Q-R4

15 N-Q3 . . .

Well played! Portisch wisely sacrificed a Pawn in order to obtain greater mobility for his pieces, and, at the same time, restrict the activity of his opponent's forces. It soon became evident that Keres could not stay a Pawn ahead for very long.

15 . . . QxRP

Keres had no choice but to accept the gift. There was no promising alternative.

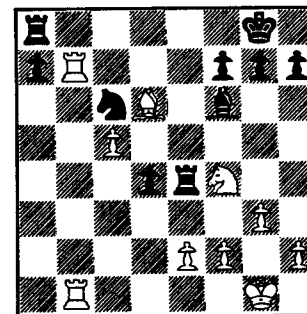
16 B-Q6 R-K1?

The best-looking square for the Rook but the wrong one. Better would have been 16 . . . R-Q1; 17 N-B4, B-K4, with a tough struggle to follow.

17 N-B4 B-B4

17 . . . B-K4 would have failed against 18 N-Q5, BxB; 19 PxB, RxP; 20 N-B7, R-N1; 21 BxN. Black was confronted with the serious threat of 18 N-Q5. Immediate counter-action was mandatory, and, therefore, the text-move.

18 RxP B-K5
 19 BxB RxB
 20 Q-N1! QxQ
 21 KRxQ R(5)-K1??



Position after White's 21 KRxQ

An incredible blunder, permitting Portisch to gain control of the seventh rank, paralyzing Black's pieces. Correct would have been 21 . . . R-QB1, after which White would still have enjoyed the better prospects but would have had far from a winning position.

22 R-B7 R(K1)-QB1
 23 R(1)-N7 . . .

Because of the fact that Black's KBP was under attack, Keres was compelled to exchange Rooks and hand over complete control of the seventh rank to Portisch. Another negative aspect of the situation for Keres was that White's Rook was posted on QB7, thereby dislodging Black's Knight, enabling White to advance his passed Pawn.

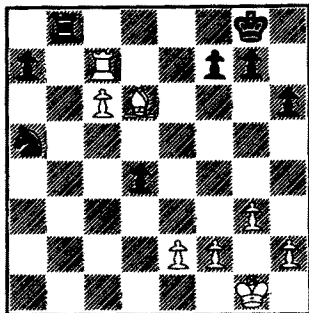
23 . . . RxR
 24 RxR N-R4
 25 N-Q5 B-Q1
 26 N-K7ch BxN

If 26 . . . K-R1; 27 N-B5 would have netted White a Pawn.

27 BxB P-KR3
 28 P-B6 . . .

Threatening B-B5.

28 . . . R-N1
 29 B-Q6! K-R2



Position after White's 29 B-Q6!

White was threatening 30 K-N2 (in order to avoid a check by the Rook) followed by 31 R-Q7 and 32 P-B7, etc.

30 RxBP	R-N8ch
31 K-N2	NxP

Keres had to dispose of the passed Pawn, but the remaining Pawns were now extremely vulnerable to White's Rook and Bishop.

32 R-B7	N-Q1
---------	------

32 . . . R-N3 would have failed against 33 B-B8.

33 RxP	R-N4
34 P-B4	N-N2
35 B-K5	R-N5
36 BxP	P-N4
37 K-B3	K-N3
38 R-R6ch	K-B2
39 P-K3	Resigns

In the same event against his compatriot, Polugayevsky, Keres, playing Black, again obtained the inferior position in the opening. Struggling to free his pieces in a cramped position, he blundered on his fourteenth turn, which cost him a Pawn and eventually the game.

INTERZONAL TOURNAMENT
PETROPOLIS, BRAZIL, 1973
Queen's Pawn Opening

<i>L. Polugayevsky</i>	<i>P. Keres</i>
1 P-QB4	N-KB3
2 N-KB3	P-K3
3 P-KN3	P-Q4
4 B-N2	B-K2
5 O-O	O-O
6 P-Q4	QN-Q2
7 Q-B2	P-B3

It is interesting to note that Keres resorted to the Queen Pawn Opening formations when he played the Black pieces. He rarely relied on the King's Indian Defenses or any other defense against the Queen's Pawn. This is rather strange, since Keres felt more comfortable in complicated positions, and the defense that he usually adopted offered little chance for exciting and aggressive situations for Black.

8 P-N3	P-N3?
--------	-------

This leads to a cramped position for Black. More promising would have been 8 . . . P-QN4, and if 9 P-B5, P-N5, followed by . . . P-QR4 and . . . B-QR3, where the Bishop would be activated. As will soon become evident, this Bishop became Black's main problem—how to develop it successfully.

9 R-Q1	B-N2
10 N-B3	R-B1
11 P-K4	PxP?

Again, the correct continuation would have been 11 . . . P-QN4.

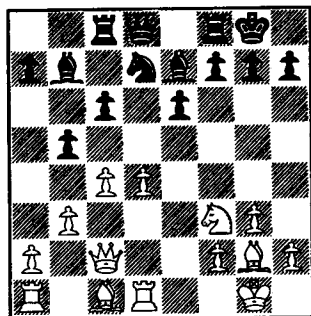
12 NxP	NxN
--------	-----

To be considered was 12 . . . P-B4, with complications.

13 QxN	P-QN4?!
--------	---------

Keres attempted to free his game, but he didn't succeed with the textmove. Preferable would have been 13 . . . Q-B2, with the intent of eventually continuing with the freeing . . . P-QB4.

14 Q-B2 . . .



Position after White's 14 Q-B2

Polugayevsky could have won a Pawn with 14 PxP, N-B3; 15 Q-K2, PxP; 16 QxNP but refused to do so because it would have freed his opponent's pieces.

14 . . . P-QB4??

The losing move, as will soon be evident. Black's plight was insecure. Relatively better would have been 14 . . . B-R1 (in order to protect this Bishop) and attempt the freeing . . . P-QB4.

15 N-N5! BxN
16 BxQB R-B2
17 QPxP! . . .

The point! Polugayevsky now wound up with a Pawn to the good in the endgame, and it was the end of the game for Keres!

17 . . . BxB
18 QRxB RxP

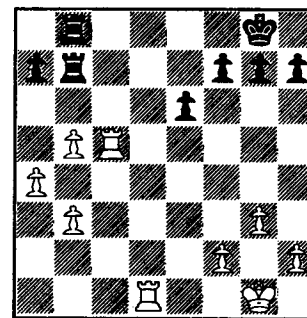
If 18 . . . RxB; 19 P-B6, R-B2; 20 PxP! Q-K2; 21 . . .

RxR; 22 PxR, QxP; 23 P-QR4, with an untenable endgame for Black.

19 Q-Q2! Q-N3

No better would have been 19 . . . R-B2; 20 B-R6, and if 20 . . . PxP; 21 RxP, winning the Knight.

20 QxN R-B2
21 QxNP QxQ
22 PxQ RxB
23 R-B5 KR-N1
24 P-QR4 . . .



Position after White's 24 P-QR4

With three Pawns against one (even though two of the Pawns were doubled) White encountered no problem in scoring the point. Black's Pawn majority on the opposite wing was of no significance.

24 . . . K-B1
25 R(1)-QB1 K-K2
26 R-B7ch K-Q3
27 R(1)-B6ch K-Q4
28 K-B1 . . .

After Black's Rooks were immobilized, White's King was brought into the fray safely and effectively.

28 . . . P-K4
29 K-K2 K-K5
30 P-B3ch K-B4

If 30 . . . K-Q5; 31 R-Q6 mate.

31 K-Q3	R-Q1ch
32 K-B4	R-Q2
33 R x R(N7)	R x R
34 P-R5	P-N4
35 P-N4ch	K-B5
36 R-B6ch	K-K6
37 P-N6	. . .

Black was now completely tied up.

37 . . .	P x P
38 P x P	P-R4
39 P x P	P-N5
40 P x P	P-K5
41 P-R6	Resigns

So far, we have seen Keres commit positional mistakes which led to his downfall. He rarely made flagrant blunders, leaving pieces "en prix." In the following game, however, Keres lost a piece in time trouble—a rare occurrence since Keres seldom allowed himself to reach a situation in which he was short on time.

SEVENTH MATCH GAME
HOLLAND, 1940
Ruy Lopez

<i>M. Euwe</i>	<i>P. Keres</i>
1 P-K4	P-K4
2 N-KB3	N-QB3
3 B-N5	P-QR3
4 B-R4	N-B3
5 O-O	B-K2
6 R-K1	P-QN4
7 B-N3	P-Q3
8 P-B3	O-O
9 P-Q4	. . .

More usual is 9 P-KR3, leading to numerous variations, which in most cases, have favored White in recent international competitions, but that is not to say that Black should dispense with the closed defense of the Ruy Lopez. With accurate play, Black should be able to obtain a playable game in some variations.

9 . . .	B-N5
10 P-Q5	. . .

More popular nowadays is 10 B-K3, leading to lively play.

10 . . .	N-QR4
11 B-B2	P-B3
12 P x P	QN x P

Considered preferable is 12 . . . Q-B2; 13 QN-Q2, Q x P; 14 N-B1, N-B5; 15, with approximately an even position.

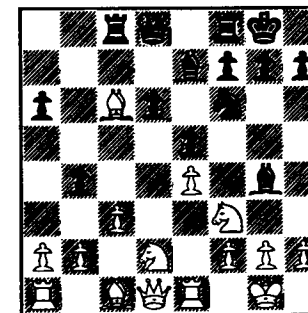
13 QN-Q2	P-N5
----------	------

Black's attempt to open the QN file for the Rook's action.

14 B-R4	. . .
---------	-------

Attempting to capitalize on Black's previous move, but more productive, would have been 14 P x P, N x NP; 15 B-N1, followed by P-QR3.

14 . . .	R-B1
15 B x N	P x P



Position after White's 15 B x N

16 B-N7	PxN
17 BxQP	R-N1
18 BxP	P-Q4

Unappetizing was 18 . . . RxP; 19 B-B3, R-N1 (19 . . . R-N3; 20 B-R5); 20 BxP, R-N3; 21 B-K2, PxP; 22 QxQ, BxQ; 23 N-Q2, with advantage in the endgame. The text-move was aimed at initiating aggressive action on the King wing.

19 B-K2	. . .
---------	-------

Not too favorable for White would have been 19 PxP, P-K5; 20 P-KR3, B-R4; 21 P-KN4, PxN; 22 PxB, B-B4, with good prospects for the Pawns given up.

19 . . .	BxN
20 PxB	. . .

Euwe was pressing for a win, 20 BxB, PxP; 21 BxP, NxB; 22 RxN, RxP; 23 B-B3, RxRP, with equality.

20 . . .	B-B4
21 R-N1	PxP
22 B-K3	. . .

Not 22 PxP? BxPch; 23 KxB, NxPch; 24 K-K3, Q-Q5ch and wins.

22 . . .	B-Q5?
----------	-------

Keres was beginning to get into serious time trouble. Good would have been 22 . . . BxB; 23 PxB (23 QxQ, KRxQ; 24 PxB, R-Q7), Q-N3.

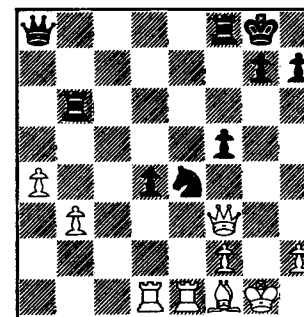
23 BxB	PxB
24 B-B1	Q-Q4

A good alternative would have been 24 . . . R-K1.

25 PxP	NxP
26 Q-B3	P-B4
27 P-N3	Q-R1

Wiser would have been 27 . . . K-R1, meeting the threat of B-B4.

28 P-QR4	R-N3
29 QR-Q1	Q-R4??



Position after White's 29 QR-Q1

An outright blunder costing a piece. Keres was in bad time trouble, which accounts for the textmove.

30 B-B4ch	Resigns
-----------	---------

For if 30 . . . K-R1; 31 RxN.

Paul Keres is unquestionably one of the most gifted chess players in history, but, in addition, he has the distinction of being one of the finest gentlemen among the top players in the world. Keres distinguishes himself by his brilliant and combinative ideas in the middlegame, and he plays rapidly, rarely getting short of time. His main fault is impatience while defending. Keres dislikes closed positions, and he is often tempted to give up material in order to open up the position, a fact which sometimes leads him into inextricable situations. He is formidable with the White pieces when he is in a fighting mood. He occasionally encounters opening difficulties with the Black pieces because of lack of opening variety.

Mikhail Tal

Mikhail Tal was born in Riga, Latvia, on November 9, 1936. He learned to play chess at the age of seven from his father, a renowned physician. Mikhail did not show any great interest for the game in the beginning, but, when his cousin trounced him consistently, Mikhail became determined to do something about it. He joined the Palace of Young Pioneers chess club. He began to study the game seriously, learning opening theory, analyzing games, etc. Mikhail worked hard but made slow progress. His game improved gradually by sheer persistence. Good results in various competitions were soon the reward for his great determination.

After winning several junior events in the Baltic Republics and in the Soviet school boy championships, Mikhail received the title of Master in 1953. In the following year, he played a match against the experienced Master, Vladimir Saigin, and defeated him by the score of 8–6. Mikhail was then only sixteen years old!

Tal's first international success came in 1956 when he competed in the Student Team Olympics at Uppsala, Sweden. When he entered the Twenty-fourth Soviet Championship in 1957 in Moscow, no one expected him to do well, but he amazed the chess world when he won first prize ahead of such chess greats as Keres, Bronstein, Petrosian, and Taimanov. Tal became the Soviet champion at the age of 20, a feat performed only by one other player, Botvinnik, in 1931. Tal did the unexpected the following year, in the Twenty-fifth Soviet Championship held at Riga, by retaining the title.

In 1958, Tal emerged first in the Interzonal Tournament at Portoroz, Yugoslavia, with the score of 13½ to

6½. In 1958, he registered one of his greatest successes in the Candidates' Tournament in Yugoslavia.

Tal's greatest achievement came in May, 1960, when he dethroned the almost invincible world champion, Mikhail Botvinnik and became the world's youngest world champion. In the grueling match, Tal finished with the commendable score of 12½ to 8½ in a scheduled twenty-four-game match. The remaining three games were not played.

Mikhail is still active in international chess competitions but is handicapped by his poor health, which accounts for his recent erratic performances. A good part of his time is devoted to chess journalism, which includes running a well-known chess magazine.

Mikhail Tal possesses a great chess talent. His strengths are his ability to innovate in the openings and willingness to complicate the middlegame even if great risk is involved. He does not hesitate to sacrifice material against any adversary if the long-run prospects warrant it. Tal is a great exponent of psychological chess. One of his characteristics is staring at his opponent as if trying to hypnotize him.

Away from chess, Tal is a congenial and talkative human being. He likes to joke and be merry, and like many Russians, likes to drink. Tal will be remembered as one of the most brilliant and original chess players in history.

Facing his compatriot, Tal, Balasov set up good resistance with the Sicilian Defense. Tal made several inferior moves in the middlegame, finally giving up a Pawn. Tal tried his best to regain the Pawn, but the ensuing endgame was relatively simple for Balasov, who handled it flawlessly.

THE 1973 SOVIET CHAMPIONSHIP *Sicilian Defense*

<i>M. Tal</i>	<i>Balasov</i>
1 P–K4	P–QB4
2 N–KB3	N–QB3

3 P-Q4	PxP
4 NxP	P-K3
5 N-QB3	P-Q3
6 B-K3	N-B3
7 P-B4	B-K2
8 Q-B3	P-K4!

The best move in this position. The textmove is better than 8 . . . P-QR3; 9 O-O-O, Q-B2; 10 N-N3, followed by P-KN4, wherein Black must be prepared to contend with a possible onslaught against his King.

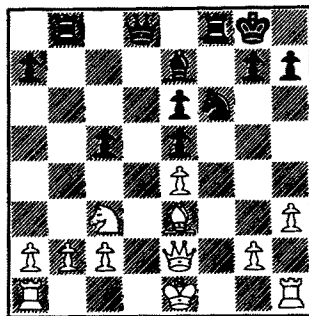
9 PxP	PxP
10 NxN	PxN
11 B-QB4	O-O
12 P-KR3	. . .

In order to prevent . . . B-KN5 or . . . N-N5.

12 . . .	B-K3!
13 B-N3	P-B4
14 Q-K2?	. . .

The first bad move. Necessary was 14 N-Q5, followed by P-B4.

14 . . .	R-N1
15 BxB	PxB



Position after Black's 15 . . . PxB

16 P-QN3?	. . .
-----------	-------

A serious weakening of the Queen side Pawn structure. It was surprising that Tal should not have recognized the strategical weakness of the textmove, and that he did not choose the enterprising 16 O-O, even though it would have involved the sacrifice of a Pawn: 16 . . . RxP; 17 Q-B4, Q-B1; 18 P-R3 with some compensation for the Pawn. If 18 . . . RxP; 19 Q-N3!

16 . . .	P-B5!
17 QxP?	. . .

Relatively better would have been 17 O-O, Q-B2; 18 B-Q2, and if 18 . . . B-N5; 19 R-B3.

17 . . .	Q-B1!
----------	-------

The point to Black's strategy. Black gains complete control of the QB file, enabling him not only to regain the Pawn but also to wind up a Pawn to the good with the superior position.

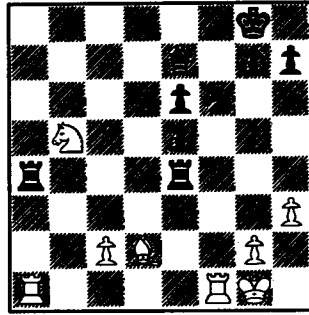
18 O-O	QxQ
19 PxQ	R-N5

Better than 19 . . . KR-B1; 20 QR-N1, RxR; 21 RxR, RxP; 22 R-N3, NxP (if 22 . . . B-N5; 23 N-Q1, NxP? 24 N-N2); 23 NxN, RxN; 24 BxP.

20 BxP	R-R1
21 B-K3	RxBP
22 N-N5	R-R4
23 P-QR4	. . .

After 23 KR-N1, NxP, White's Knight would have been without any good squares, and White's QB and QR Pawns could not have been protected easily.

23 . . .	RxKP
24 B-Q2	R(R4)xP



Position after Black's 24 . . . R(R4)xP

25 N-B3 . . .

A better try would have been 25 RxR, RxR; 26 R-K1, P-K5 (26 . . . N-K5; 27 N-B3, NxN; 28 BxN, P-K5; 29 K-B1); 27 B-N5.

25 . . . RxR
26 RxR R-QB5
27 R-R8ch . . .

If 27 R-R4, B-N5!

27 . . . K-B2
28 R-R7 P-R3
29 N-N5 . . .

Better would have been 29 K-B1 (not 29 K-B2? RxN; 30 BxR, N-K5ch) and if 29 . . . N-K5; 30 NxN, RxN; 31 K-B2, followed by K-B3.

29 . . . N-K5
30 B-R5 . . .

Threatening B-Q8.

30 . . . K-B3

Black has met White's threats with ease, and now White is confronted with the insoluble problem of defending his QBP.

31 R-B7 B-B4ch

32 K-R2 K-N3
33 B-K1? . . .

A better try would have been 33 P-B3 (if 33 N-R3, R-R5), R-R5; 34 B-N4, BxB; 35 PxB, RxP; 36 N-R7.

33 . . . RxP
34 N-B3 B-Q5
35 N-N5 R-N7
36 N-R3 R-R7
37 B-N4 R-R8!

Threatening mate with . . . B-N8ch, followed by . . . N-N6 mate. Tal's chances of saving the game at this stage were nil.

38 P-N4 R-KB8
39 R-B2 R-B6
40 N-B4 N-N4
41 B-Q6 RxPch
42 K-N2 R-QB6

Balasov was anxious to simplify, which explains why he chose the textmove, giving up a Pawn. Stronger was 42 . . . P-K5; 43 N-K5ch, BxN; 44 BxB, R-KB6.

43 RxR BxR
44 NxPch BxN
45 BxB N-B2
46 B-B3 P-K4
47 B-N4 K-B3
48 K-B2 N-N4
49 K-K3 N-R2

Black was trying to get his King to Q4, in order to advance his KP, but before he could accomplish this goal he had to prevent White's Bishop from harassing his remaining Pawns. Consequently, Black's last move.

50 K-B3 K-K3
51 B-R3 N-B3
52 B-B8 K-B2
53 B-B5 N-Q2

Here, the Knight prevents White's Bishop from reaching Black's KB1 square, and it allows Black's King to reach the important Q4 square.

54 Resigns

Although Tal did not commit any big blunders, he did make several inferior positional moves, which ultimately lost the game for him.

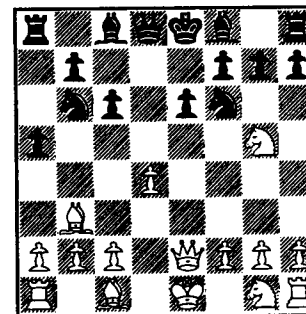
All players play more comfortably and with greater confidence when conducting the White pieces. This is certainly true with an attacking player such as Tal. But in his game against Petrosian in the 1973 Soviet Championship Tournament, Tal went astray in the opening with the White pieces. In his intense desire to develop an attack quickly, he neglected to take necessary precautions, thus permitting his strong opponent to turn the tables with an attack against Tal's King. It was a question of whose attack would come first. Petrosian's passed Pawn decided the issue.

1973 SOVIET CHAMPIONSHIP *Caro-Kann Defense*

<i>M. Tal</i>	<i>T. Petrosian</i>
1 P-K4	P-QB3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4
3 N-QB3	PxP
4 NxP	N-Q2

The Caro-Kann Defense and this particular variation is Petrosian's favorite against the King's Pawn opening.

5 B-QB4	KN-B3
6 N-N5	P-K3
7 Q-K2	N-N3
8 B-N3	P-QR4



Position after Black's 8... P-QR4

Not to be recommended is 8... QxP? 9 KN-B3, B-N5ch (otherwise White continues N-K5 after Black's Queen retreats); 10 P-B3, BxPch; 11 K-B1, etc.

9 P-QR4? . . .

The first strategic mistake, particularly so if Tal intended to castle long, which he did. Therefore, 9 P-QR3 would have been correct.

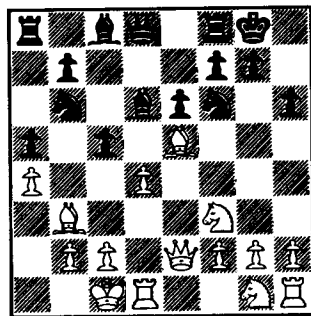
9 . . .	P-R3
10 N(5)-B3	P-B4
11 B-B4	. . .

Simpler would have been 11 B-K3, and if 11... Q-B2; 12 PxP, BxP; 13 N-R3, followed by O-O, but for Tal this continuation must have been distasteful because of its simplicity. The textmove indicated that he was planning to castle long and initiate vigorous action on the opposite wing.

11 . . .	B-Q3
----------	------

11... PxP; 12 O-O-O would have brought the influence of White's Rook into immediate focus.

12 B-K5	O-O
13 O-O-O??	. . .



Position after White's 13 O-O-O??

After which White was in trouble because the King soon became the target of Petrosian's forces. Necessary was 13 N-R3, followed by O-O.

13 . . . P-B5!

An excellent move, which nets Black a dangerous QRP. Tal underestimated Black's potential action on the Queen wing; otherwise, he would not have played himself into this sort of situation.

14 BxP NxB
15 N-R3 N-N3
16 P-N4 P-R5

A fascinating position! Who is going to get there first?

17 P-N5 PxP
18 N(R3)xP P-R6
19 P-N3 . . .

No relief was in sight with 19 Q-Q3, NxB; 20 QxN (20 BxN? PxPch; 21 K-N1, R-R8 mate), wherein Black would have a number of satisfactory continuations: 20 . . . BxB; 21 NxB (21 PxP? P-R7!), Q-R4, threatening . . . P-R7; or 20 . . . PxPch; 21 KxP, Q-N3ch; or 20 . . . Q-N3.

19 . . . B-N5!

Tal was now faced with the threat of 20 . . . B-B6, followed by 21 . . . P-R7-8 mate.

20 KR-N1 P-R7

The immediate 20 . . . B-B6 would have been met by 21 P-Q5.

21 K-N2 NxPch

22 QxN N-Q4

Threatening . . . B-B6ch.

23 N-K4 P-B3

24 B-B4 . . .

Better was 24 B-N3, but Tal's position was bad in any case.

24 . . . B-R6ch

25 K-R1 NxP

26 P-R4 R-B2

27 R-N4 Q-R4

28 Resigns

If 28 RxN, B-N7ch; 29 KxB, P-R8(Q)ch, etc.

Tal had a good opening against Hubner of East Germany in the tournament at Leningrad in 1973. As expected, he proceeded aggressively in the middlegame, sacrificing the exchange in order to expose his opponent's King. Tal's potential attack looked better than it actually was. Tal refused to recognize this fact and plunged into a dubious, dangerous course, throwing all caution to the wind. Hubner defended calmly. Tal made several inferior moves, and, although he won the Queen, his position became precarious. Discouraged, Tal committed a final blunder which soon culminated in his resignation.

INTERZONAL TOURNAMENT
LENINGRAD, 1973
Sicilian Defense

Tal	Hubner
1 P-K4	P-QB4
2 N-KB3	P-K3

3 P-Q4	PxP
4 NxP	P-QR3
5 N-QB3	Q-B2
6 B-K2	...

A strong alternative is 6 B-Q3.

6 ...	P-QN4
7 P-QR3	B-N2
8 P-B4	N-QB3
9 B-K3	NxN
10 QxN	N-K2
11 R-Q1	R-Q1

More precise would have been 11 ... N-B3; 12 Q-Q2, B-K2, followed by ... O-O.

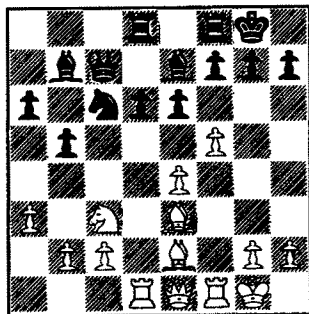
12 O-O	N-B3
13 Q-Q2	...

White could have attained a slightly superior position in the endgame with 13 Q-N6, but Tal's taste is quite different—he would rather strive for a situation with complications and aggressive prospects.

13 ...	B-K2
14 Q-K1	...

After 14 N-Q5, PxN; 15 PxP, P-Q3; 16 PxN, BxP, the position would have been approximately even.

14 ...	P-Q3
15 P-B5	O-O



Position after Black's 15 ... O-O

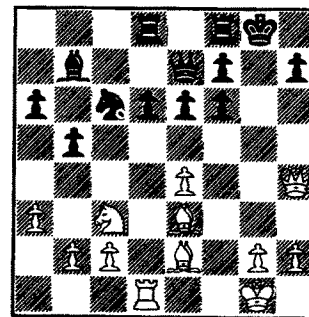
16 P-B6!	...
----------	-----

The textmove is typical of Tal's play. His main weapon is the element of surprise. Sacrifice of material does not discourage him, in the least.

16 ...	BxP
17 RxB	PxR
18 Q-R4	...

Against 18 R-Q3, Black would have replied with 18 ... N-K4; 19 B-R6, N-N3; 20 R-N3, K-R1.

18 ...	Q-K2
--------	------



Position after Black's 18 ... Q-K2

19 R-Q3?	...
----------	-----

Tal missed an opportunity for a better endgame with 19 B-R6, K-R1; 20 R-Q3, P-B4 (otherwise, 21 R-R3 would be extremely uncomfortable for Black); 21 QxQ, NxQ; 22 BxR, RxB; 23 RxP, with advantage.

19 ...	P-B4!
20 B-N5	P-B3
21 B-R6	PxP
22 R-N3ch	K-R1
23 B-N7ch	...

23 NxP would have been met by 23 ... N-K4, leading to the game continuation.

23 . . .	QxB
24 RxQ	KxR
25 NxP	. . .

Better than 25 Q-N4ch, K-R1; 26 QxP, N-K4.

25 . . .	N-K4
26 N-N3	N-N3?

Much better would have been 26 . . . K-R1, and if 27 Q-Q4, R-KN1; 28 Q-N6, R-Q2.

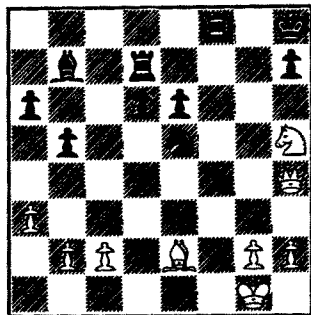
27 Q-Q4	K-R1
28 N-R5	N-K4

Black had to lose valuable time now because of his careless twenty-seventh move.

29 Q-R4?	. . .
----------	-------

Tal was still seeking some kind of an attack. He should have continued 29 Q-N6, R-Q2; 30 P-QR4, PxP; 31 BxP, with chances for both sides.

29 . . .	R-Q2
----------	------



Position after Black's 29 . . . R-Q2

30 N-B6??	. . .
-----------	-------

The final misjudgment. White should have tried 30 N-B4 or 30 P-R4.

30 . . .	R-N2
----------	------

Tal was now in grave trouble. For if 31 N-N4, NxN; 32 BxN, BxP; 33 KxB, RxBch; 34 QxR, R-KN1 and wins. Also bad would have been 31 P-KN3, R(2)-KB2; 32 N-K4, R-B8ch; 33 K-N2, R(8)-B7ch, etc.

31 Q-R6	RxPch
32 K-B1	R-B2
33 B-R5	N-N5
34 BxN	RxB
35 Resigns	

The threat of 35 . . . R-N3 could not be met.

In the last three games, we have seen Tal commit several small positional errors which led to his downfall. In the following game, he made a real blunder which cost him the exchange without any compensation.

INTERZONAL TOURNAMENT
LENINGRAD, 1973
Sicilian Defense

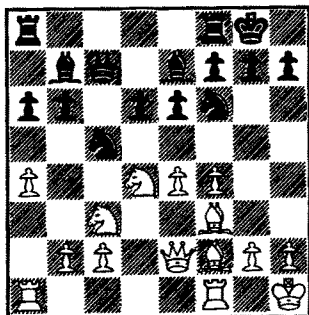
<i>Estevez</i>	<i>Tal</i>
1 P-K4	P-QB4
2 N-KB3	P-K3
3 P-Q4	PxP
4 NxP	N-KB3
5 N-QB3	P-Q3
6 B-K2	. . .

The more aggressive continuation in the recently popular Scheveningen Variation is 6 P-KN4, which leads to sharp play on both sides. Another good and popular 6th move is B-K3, N-B3; 7 P-B4.

6 . . .	P-QR3
7 P-QR4	. . .

To prevent . . . P-QN4, but more accurate would have been 7 P-B4, and if 7 . . . P-QN4; 8 B-B3, threatening P-K5.

- | | |
|---------|-------|
| 7 . . . | Q-B2 |
| 8 B-K3 | P-QN3 |
| 9 P-B4 | B-N2 |
| 10 B-B3 | QN-Q2 |
| 11 Q-K2 | B-K2 |
| 12 O-O | O-O |
| 13 K-R1 | N-B4 |
| 14 B-B2 | P-Q4 |



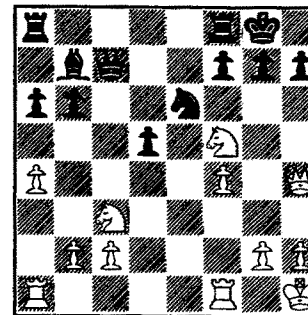
Position after White's 14 B-B2

Too impetuous. Tal was anxious to seize the initiative, which is very characteristic of him. More prudent would have been 14 . . . P-N3, with the idea of continuing . . . P-K4.

- | | |
|---------|-------|
| 15 PxP | NxP |
| 16 BxN | PxB |
| 17 Q-N4 | B-KB3 |
| 18 N-B5 | N-K3 |

To meet the threat of 19 B-R4.

- | | |
|---------|--------|
| 19 B-R4 | BxB |
| 20 QxB | KR-K1? |



Position after White's 20 QxB

To prevent N-K7ch. But why didn't Tal play 20 . . . P-Q5!? Was he afraid of 21 R-R3, PxN?; 22 RxP, Q-Q1; 23 N-K7ch, K-R1; 24 QxPch, KxQ; 25 R-R3 mate? Well, he had good reason to fear this, but he would have been able to play, instead, 21 . . . KR-K1 with an excellent position. After 20 . . . P-Q5, if White would continue 21 N-K7ch, K-R1; 22 R-R3, then Black would be able to play 22 . . . P-KN4 (instead of 22 . . . PxN?) and win.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 21 QR-Q1 | Q-B4 |
|----------|------|

To be considered was 21 . . . P-Q5; 22 NxQP, NxN; 23 RxN, QR-Q1; 24 RxR, RxR, with sufficient compensation for the Pawn.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 22 Q-N3 | K-R1 |
| 23 N-K2! | . . . |

A strong move, relieving the pressure on the QBP and, at the same time, preventing . . . P-Q5. If 23 . . . QxP? 24 N(2)-Q4 and wins.

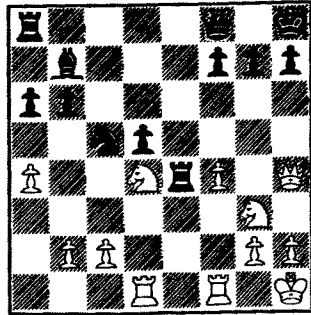
- | | |
|----------|------|
| 23 . . . | Q-B1 |
|----------|------|

Tal dislikes being compelled to make such retreating defensive moves, but he had no choice because of the serious threat of N(2)-Q4.

- | | |
|------------|------|
| 24 N(2)-Q4 | N-B4 |
|------------|------|

A possibility was 24 . . . NxN; 25 RxN (if 25 NxN, R-K5), R-K7.

25 Q-R4 R-K5
26 N-N3 Q-K2??



Position after White's 26 N-N3

An outright blunder which hemmed in Black's Rook. Instead of the textmove, Tal should have played simply R(K5)-K1.

27 Q-N4 . . .

Black's Rook now had no escape square.

27 . . . B-B1
28 Q-R5 P-N3
29 Q-R6 B-N5

Against 29 . . . R-K6, White would have had the strong 30 P-B5.

30 NxR QxN?

This lost immediately. Black should have tried 30 . . . BxR; 31 N-KN5, P-B3; 32 NxP, QxN; 33 QxQch, KxQ; 34 RxB, NxP, with a fighting chance. After 30 . . . BxR, White would also have 31 N-QB3, with advantage, or 31 N-B2, with advantage.

31 KR-K1 . . .

First, the Rook was trapped, and now the Queen had nowhere to go!

31 . . . BxR
32 RxQ NxR
33 P-B5 R-K1
34 PxP PxP
35 N-K6! . . .

A cute move which ends the battle immediately!

35 . . . R-KN1
36 Q-B4 P-KR4
37 Q-R6 mate!

How many people have mated the great Tal? We have noticed that even the inimitable Mikhail Tal has had, on numerous occasions, surprisingly weak moments.

Boris Spassky

Like most of the great chess players preceding him, Boris Spassky learned to play chess at an early age. Boris was born in Leningrad on January 30, 1937, and was taught the chess moves at age five by his father. He did not display any particular interest in the game then, but for no explainable reason, he suddenly was attracted to the game at age nine when he watched others play in a park. At age ten, he joined the Leningrad Palace of Pioneers, where he began to play chess often. Vladimir Zak, the club chess coach, became interested in the boy and became his trainer. Boris was greatly influenced by his trainer and made good progress.

Boris Spassky loved the game and hated to lose, and when he was defeated, he often broke out in tears. The set-backs, however, did not impede his progress. In 1949 he became a candidate Master. In 1953 he participated in the strong Bucharest International Tournament and finished tied for fourth place with Boleslavsky and Szabo. For this fine showing, Spassky received the title of International Master. In 1955 after winning the world junior title, he qualified for the Interzonal Tournament, where he became an International Grandmaster.

Up to this point, Spassky played dry and positional chess, only. Soon after, Tolush, his new trainer, opened up Spassky's eyes to a different type of chess—the attack. Spassky became hypnotized by the brilliant combinations and sacrifices that can evolve from a systematic onslaught. He was fascinated and intrigued by the new possibilities that an attack could offer.

The years 1959–61 were unsuccessful years for Spassky. His lack of success might be attributed to his unhappy

marriage, which ended in divorce in 1961. His comeback started when he took second place in the 1963 semi-final Soviet Championship. He also entered the 1964 Interzonal Tournament, where he qualified for the Candidates' Matches. He defeated Keres, Geller, and, finally, Tal in these matches to become the rightful challenger for the world's crown against the world champion, Petrosian. Spassky failed to wrest the coveted crown from the tiger in 1966. The match was close, but Petrosian held his opponent at bay with his uncanny defense.

In 1966 Spassky emerged first in the tournament at Santa Monica, California, ahead of Fischer and Petrosian. In the 1968 Candidates' Matches, Spassky defeated Geller, Larsen, and Korchnoy in that order, and, again, earned the right to face Petrosian for the world's crown. Spassky was much better prepared this time and he dethroned the champion by the impressive score of 12½ to 10½.

Spassky's favorite subject in school was mathematics. He had a desire to specialize in it but shifted to journalism, which required fewer years of study. He felt that his studying mathematics would interfere too much with his chess plans. His journalistic efforts consist of writing for chess magazines. Besides chess, Spassky likes bridge and sports.

Boris Spassky, although dethroned by Fischer in 1972, will go down in history as one of the ten greatest chess players. By his own admission, he is lazy and disorganized. He loves to read and have fun rather than to devote his time to studying. If not for this, Spassky might have reached even greater heights. Spassky is a friendly intelligent person with an affable personality. I have had the pleasure of playing against him and socializing with him.

Playing Black against Karpov in the following game, Spassky made several inferior moves, which handed over the initiative to his compatriot. Apparently discouraged with his game, Spassky then made a very bad move, and the game was over in no time.

SOVIET CHAMPIONSHIP 1973

Ruy Lopez

<i>Karpov</i>	<i>Spassky</i>
1 P-K4	P-K4
2 N-KB3	N-QB3
3 B-N5	P-QR3
4 B-R4	N-B3
5 O-O	B-K2
6 R-K1	P-QN4
7 B-N3	P-Q3
8 P-B3	O-O
9 P-KR3	N-N1

The Breyer Variation, Spassky's favorite in the Ruy Lopez. This variation has recently become extremely popular, used by those experts who are reluctant to play the Sicilian with the Black pieces and prefer to play P-K4 against White's 1 P-K4.

10 P-Q3 . . .

The important move is 10 P-Q4, which leads to many complexities for both sides, requiring precise handling, especially by Black.

10 . . .	B-N2
11 QN-Q2	QN-Q2
12 N-B1	R-K1
13 N-N3	N-B4
14 B-B2	B-KB1
15 P-N4	N(4)-Q2

To be considered was 15 . . . N-K3 and if 16 P-Q4, PxP; 17 PxP, P-Q4, with a complicated position. The textmove appears illogical because this Knight has made several consecutive moves without anything to show for loss of time. At square K3, the Knight would serve some purpose in making it difficult for White to execute a P-KB4 advance.

16 P-Q4

P-R3

To discourage White from planning B-N3 and N-KN5.

17 B-Q2

N-N3

18 B-Q3

P-N3

19 Q-B2

KN-Q2?

Spassky should have seen what his worthy opponent was planning to do—to open the QB file with P-QB4. Spassky should, therefore, have played 19 . . . R-B1, and if 20 P-B4, NPxP; 21 BxBP, PxP; 22 NxP, P-B4!

20 QR-Q1

B-N2

21 PxP

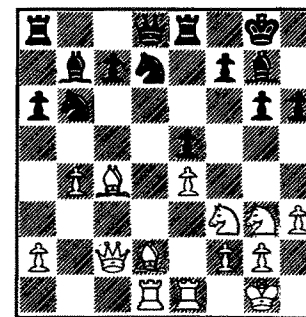
PxP

22 P-B4

PxP

23 BxBP

Q-K2?



Position after White's 23 BxBP

The first inaccuracy. Correct was 23 . . . Nx**B** (to get rid of this strong Bishop); 24 QxN, N-N3; 25 Q-B2, Q-K2, with White still enjoying a small advantage.

24 B-N3 . . .

From hereon, this Bishop exerted considerable pressure on the diagonal QR2-KB7, requiring Black to undertake immediate counter-measures, entailing risk.

24 . . .

P-B4

An attempt to minimize White's threat of 25 P-QR4-5.

25 P-QR4! P-B5

No relief would have come from 25 . . . PxP because of P-R5, R-QB1; 27 Q-R2, N-R1; 28 BxPch, etc.

26 B-R2 . . .

Of course, not 26 BxBP?, R-B1.

26 . . . B-B3

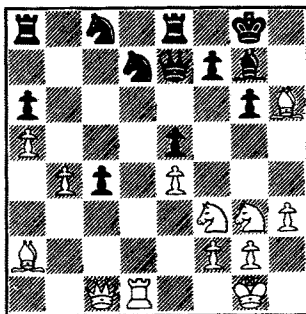
Otherwise, Black's QBP would have been lost. Spassky is obviously relying on the textmove, as it led to the win the exchange, but Karpov received more than sufficient compensation.

27 P-R5 B-R5

28 Q-B1 N-B1

29 BxRP BxR

30 RxB N-Q3??



Position after White's 30 RxB

Overlooking White's strong reply. Spassky had a chance to hold the position with 30 . . . N-B1; 31 BxB, KxB; 32 QxP, N-Q3. Karpov would have had a slight positional edge but far from a winning game.

31 BxB KxB

32 Q-N5! . . .

Spassky must have minimized the strength of this move. Black was not in a position to exchange Queens because

of his Knights were attacked. Consequently, White's move was in a favorable position to harass Black's mon-

32 . . . P-B3

33 Q-N4 K-R2

34 N-R4 Resigns

Black's position was indefensible. After 34 . . . R-KN1; Q-P, R-N2; 36 RxN, QxR; 37 N(R4)-B5, Black would have had to resign. Spassky would have fared no better with 34 . . . N-B1; 35 NxP, NxN; 36 Q-R5ch, K-N2; 37 Q5ch.

Playing White against Tal in Estonia, Spassky relied on the usual continuation against the Nimzo-Indian Defense proposed by his opponent. Tal, as expected, selected a variation replete with possibilities after he sacrificed a Pawn. Spassky made a dubious tenth move, giving Tal a chance to sacrifice the exchange for promising play. Spassky went wrong on his twenty-fifth move. That was all Tal needed to reach the win.

INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT

TALINN, 1973

Nimzo-Indian Defense

Spassky

Tal

1 P-Q4 N-KB3

2 P-QB4 P-K3

3 N-QB3 P-N5

4 B-N5 . . .

Spassky adopted this move many times. It was recommended to him by his first trainer, Zak. He has had numerous successes with this move, but this time he was up against none other than the dangerous Tal, who can spoil one's pet variations.

4 . . .

P-KR3

5 B-R4 P-B4
6 P-Q5 P-QN4!

More conservative would have been 6 . . . P-Q3, but that would be cramping Tal's style.

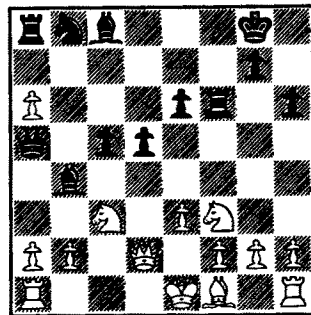
7 QPxP BPxP
8 PxP P-Q4
9 P-K3 O-O
10 N-B3? . . .

The Knight was poorly placed here. Preferable would have been 10 B-Q3, followed by 11 N-K2.

10 . . . Q-R4
11 BxN RxB

Black, having the two Bishops and an open KB file, had sufficient compensation for the Pawn.

12 Q-Q2 P-R3
13 PxP N-B3



Position after White's 13 PxP

Stronger than 13 . . . BxB; 14 BxB, NxB; 15 O-O. The textmove had great depth, as will soon be seen.

14 B-K2 P-Q5!
15 PxP RxN!
16 BxR PxP
17 O-O . . .

Hopeless for White would have been 17 BxN, PxN, with the double threat of 18 . . . PxQ and PxPch.

17 . . . PxN
18 PxP BxP
19 Q-Q6 RxP!

The key move to Black's plan. He had to remain with two pieces against White's Rook.

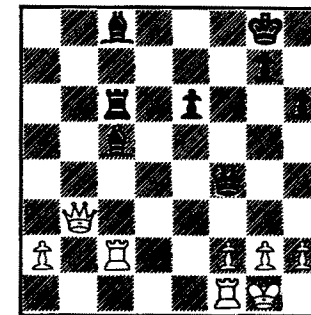
20 BxN B-N5
21 Q-N8 RxB
22 QR-B1 B-B4

With Tal's pieces pinned, Spassky could have put up stiff resistance with accurate play.

23 R-B2 Q-R5
24 Q-N3 . . .

Not 24 KR-B1?, BxPch!

24 . . . Q-KB5



Position after Black's 24 . . . Q-KB5

25 Q-N3? . . .

Better would have been 25 Q-B3, Q-Q3; 26 KR-B1, B-N2; 27 Q-KN3, Q-K2; 28 P-R3.

25 . . . Q-B4

Black's Queen was now well posted, exerting pressure on White's Rook at QB2.

26 KR-B1 B-N2
27 Q-KB3 . . .

Unsatisfactory would have been 27 Q-N8ch, R-B1; 28 QxB, BxPch, etc.

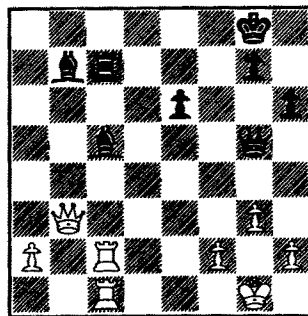
27 . . . Q-N4!
28 Q-QN3 . . .

A better defense would have been 28 P-KR3 followed by Q-N4. 28 Q-KN3 would have failed against 28 . . . BxPch; 29 KxB (if 29 QxB, QxRch! 30 RxQ, RxRch, etc.), RxRch; 30 RxR, Q-B4ch; 31 K-K3, QxR; 32 Q-N8ch, Q-B1.

28 . . . R-B2

Black's pieces were now poised to attack the White King.

29 P-N3 BxPch!



Position after White's 29 P-N3

30 KxB Q-B3ch
31 K-K1 . . .

No better would have been 31 K-N1, Q-Q5ch; 32 K-B1, R-B2ch.

31 . . . Q-K4ch
32 K-B1 B-R3ch
33 K-N1 Q-Q5ch
34 K-N2 Q-K5ch
35 K-N1 . . .

Consider 35 K-R3, RxR; 36 QxR, B-B8ch!

35 . . . B-N2!
36 P-KR4 Q-R8ch
37 K-B2 R-B2ch
38 K-K2 Q-K5ch
Resigns

For if 39 K-Q1, R-B8ch; 40 K-Q2, R-B7ch; 41 K-B3 (41 K-Q1, Q-R8 mate), R-B6ch, etc.

Spassky was certainly not in his best form in this game, and Tal took advantage of his opponent's weak play.

In his game against Savon, Spassky misplayed the opening with the White pieces. Discouraged by his failure to get the initiative, Spassky drifted into an ending in which he had the worst of it and defended weakly, losing after sixty-two moves.

SOVIET TOURNAMENT, 1973
Sicilian Defense

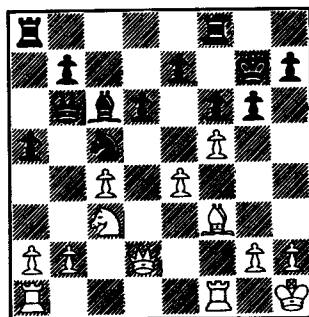
<i>Spassky</i>	<i>Savon</i>
1 P-K4	P-QB4
2 N-KB3	N-QB3
3 P-Q4	PxP
4 NxP	P-KN3
5 P-QB4	B-N2
6 B-K3	N-B3
7 N-QB3	N-N5

A favorite of Petrosian's. A good alternative is 7 . . . P-Q3, followed by . . . O-O, . . . N-Q2-B4.

8 QxN	NxN
9 Q-Q1	N-K3
10 Q-Q2	P-Q3
11 B-K2	B-Q2
12 O-O	O-O
13 P-B4?	. . .

Too ambitious, weakening the KP. Wiser would have been 13 P-B3 or 13 QR-B1, followed by an eventual N-Q5.

13 . . .	B-QB3
14 P-B5	N-B4
15 B-B3	P-QR4
16 B-R6	Q-N3
17 BxB	KxB
18 K-R1	P-B3



Position after Black's 18 . . . P-B3

With prospects for an attack dim, Spassky embarked on a strategically bad plan, persisting in his attempt to build up a pseudo attack.

19 N-Q5? . . .

A more practical plan would have been 19 PxP, PxP; 20 QR-K1 (to protect the KP), followed by B-Q1-B2, after protecting the QNP with P-QN3.

19 . . .	BxN
20 KPxB	N-Q2!

The Knight was heading for the vital K4 square, where it blocked White's Rooks. Black controlled the important black squares, and White's white-colored Bishop was made ineffective. It was surprising that Spassky failed to foresee this fact!

21 P-QR4	N-K4
22 Q-B3	Q-N5
23 QxQ	PxQ
24 P-QN3	P-N3

Preventing White from opening the QR or QB lines.

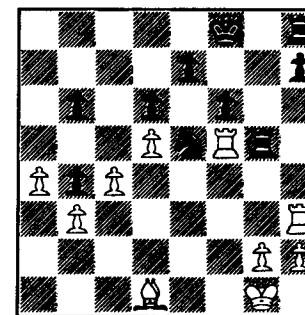
25 QR-K1	R-R1
----------	------

Unwise would have been Black's attempt to win a Pawn with 25 . . . PxP; 26 B-Q1, K-N3; 27 B-B2, regaining the Pawn effectively.

26 R-K3	QR-KN1
---------	--------

Savon was clearly announcing his intention to begin action on the King wing. Spassky was definitely on the defensive from here on.

27 B-Q1	K-B2
28 R-R3	K-B1
29 K-N1	PxP
30 RxP	R-N4



Position after Black's 30 . . . R-N4

31 R-B2? . . .

A wrong decision. Correct is 31 RxR, PxR; 32 R-R5, P-R3; P-R4, simplifying the endgame, with practically no chance of victory for Savon.

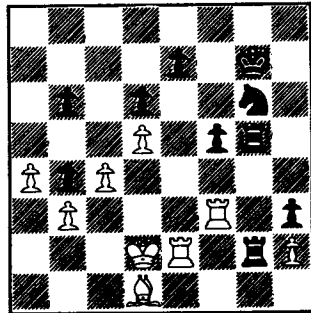
31 . . . P-R4
 32 R-R4 K-N2
 33 R-K4 P-R5
 34 K-B1? . . .

The final mistake, after which White's position became untenable. With 34 P-R3 (preventing Black's next move) Spassky still had drawing chances.

34 . . . P-R6
 35 P-N4 . . .

After 35 PxP, RxP, Black's Rooks would have become too powerful. Neither was 35 P-N3 helpful because of 35 . . . RxP; 36 PxR, P-R7; 37 RxP, RxR, with a winning position.

35 . . . R-R5
 36 R(2)-B4 N-N3
 37 R-B3 P-B4
 38 R-K6 R(5)xP
 39 K-K1 R-N8ch
 40 K-Q2 R(8)-N7ch
 41 R-K2 K-B3



Position after White's 41 R-K2

Even stronger would have been 41 . . . RxRch; 42 BxR (42 KxR, R-N7ch; 43 R-B2, N-B5ch; 44 K-B1, RxRch; 45 KxR, K-B3), R-N7; 43 RxBP (43 RxRP, RxBch), RxP, etc.

42 K-B1 . . .
 (42 RxRP, N-B5!)
 42 . . . RxR
 43 BxR R-N7
 44 B-Q3 N-K4
 45 RxRP . . .

45 RxPch, K-N2 and White's KRP could not have been saved.

45 . . . NxBch
 46 RxN RxP
 47 R-K3 P-B5
 48 R-K6ch K-N4
 49 RxKP P-B6
 50 K-Q1 R-QN7

Also satisfactory would have been 50 . . . R-R8ch; 51 R-K1, RxRch; 52 KxR, K-B5; 53 K-B2 (neither 53 P-R5 or 53 P-B5 would have sufficed), K-K5 and wins.

51 K-K1 RxP
 52 R-K6 R-N8ch
 53 K-B2 P-N6
 54 RxP P-N7
 55 RxP R-KR8
 56 KxP P-N8(Q)
 57 RxQ RxR
 58 K-K4 K-B3
 59 K-Q4 R-QR8
 60 K-B5 RxP
 61 K-N5 R-R8
 62 K-B6 K-K2

Resigns

The King and Rook were in a position to stop the Pawns without difficulty.

In the eleventh game of his match against Karpov, Spassky with the Black pieces emerged out of the opening

with an inferior position. His defensive set-up in the middlegame was totally unsatisfactory, and one bad move led to another. Karpov's development was so superior that he was in a position to sacrifice a piece, which led to a crushing attack.

CANDIDATES' MATCH

MOSCOW, 1974

11th Game

Queen's Gambit Declined

<i>Karpov</i>	<i>Spassky</i>
1 P-Q4	N-KB3
2 P-QB4	P-K3
3 N-KB3	...

Karpov preferred to avoid the Nimzo-Indian Defense, probably for psychological reasons. Karpov must have assumed that his opponent expected him to lead the play into the Nimzo-Indian Defense and, therefore, avoided it.

3 . . .	P-Q4
4 N-B3	B-K2
5 B-N5	P-KR3
6 B-R4	O-O
7 P-K3	P-QN3

The well-known Tartakower Variation, a favorite of Spassky's. It is difficult to understand why he consistently relies on this defense, when you consider the fact that he has had few successes with it. The variation usually leads to dull positions and Black's only hope can be to draw the game.

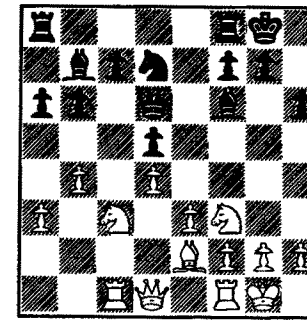
8 B-K2	...
--------	-----

More usual is either 8 PxP or 8 B-Q3. The textmove has a different set-up in mind.

8 . . .	B-N2
9 BxN!	...

White didn't mind handing Black the two Bishops, since one of them would remain inactive.

9 . . .	BxB
10 PxP	PxP
11 O-O	Q-Q3
12 R-QB1	P-R3
13 P-QR3	N-Q2
14 P-QN4	...



Position after White's 14 P-QN4

The "minority attack," which gives White promising chances to isolate one of Black's Queen-side Pawns. Extremely careful and precise maneuvering is required on the part of Black in order to maintain his equilibrium.

14 . . .	P-QN4?
----------	--------

While Black's contemplated plan of posting the Knight at his QB5 was to be commended, his underestimation of the importance of White's being able to post his Knight at his QB5 was to be criticized. As will be noted, Karpov took quick advantage of Black's weakened position on the Queen wing. Wiser would have been 14 . . . KR-Q1 and . . . N-B1-K3.

15 N-K1	P-B3
16 N-Q3	N-N3?

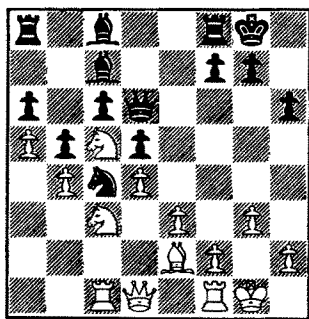
Permitting White's Knight to be anchored at QB5. 16 . . . P-QR4 would have been more productive. Black had

to be in a position to trade Knights when White proceeded with N-QB5. The Black Knight, therefore, had to remain at Q2.

17 P-QR4 B-Q1?

A faulty idea which lost valuable time. Mandatory was the immediate relocation of the QB via QB1.

18 N-B5 B-B1
19 P-QR5 B-B2
20 P-KN3 N-B5



Position after Black's 20 . . . N-B5

21 P-K4! . . .

After this break in the center, Spassky's position became very serious.

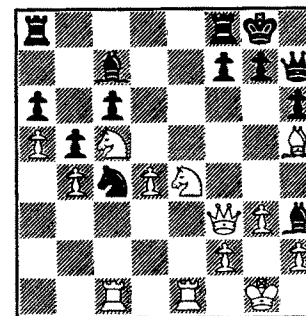
21 . . . B-R6
22 R-K1 PxP
23 N(3)xKP Q-N3?

. . . Q-Q4 would have been a better try.

24 B-R5 Q-R2?

What is the Queen doing here? Certainly, 24 . . . Q-B4 offered better prospects.

25 Q-B3 P-B4??



Position after White's 25 Q-B3

A desperate attempt for counter-play, which proves to be ruinous. 25 . . . Q-B4 was still the best.

26 N-B3 P-N3

Was Spassky really trying to win a piece? With his King badly exposed and his pieces in disarray, what good is a piece?

27 QxBP! PxB
28 N-Q5 P-B5

Against 28 . . . B-Q3, White would have had either 29 N-Q7 or 29 RxN, PxR; 30 QxB with sundry threats.

29 R-K7 Q-B4
30 RxB QR-K1
31 QxKRP . . .

White was one move ahead of Black as far as serious threats were concerned.

31 . . . R-B2
32 RxR KxR
33 QxBP . . .

With three Pawns to the good, White was content to exchange Queens, leading into the endgame.

33 . . . K-N2
34 Q-B7ch K-B1
35 N-B4 Resigns

35 . . . Q-B7 would have been met by 36 N(5)-K6ch, winning the Queen.

The games just presented reflect Spassky's occasional weakness in the openings, where he shows, at times, a lack of versatility. They also display his impatience when he is on the defense, thus causing him to commit strategical and tactical blunders.

Viktor Korchnoy

Viktor Korchnoy was born in Leningrad on July 23, 1931. Like his talented Russian predecessors, he learned the game at an early age—he was only seven. Soon after, he was playing in family tournaments. As was customary with promising players, Viktor soon joined the Leningrad Palace of Young Pioneers. His progress was rapid, and in 1946 he entered the first category.

His first success came in the 1947 Junior Championship of the U.S.S.R., where he finished first. In the Leningrad Championship of 1950, Korchnoy faced strong Soviet Masters for the first time, and won second prize. In the strong Chigorin Memorial Tournament of 1951, he received the title of Master. In 1952, he entered the 20th Soviet Championship, competed against renowned Grandmasters, and finished in sixth place. In the 21st Soviet Championship in 1954, Viktor displayed his strength by tying for second with Grandmaster Taimanov.

His first international triumph occurred in Bucharest, Rumania, in 1954. Competing against seventeen famous adversaries from nine different countries, Korchnoy emerged the winner, gaining thirteen points out of a possible seventeen.

In 1963, Korchnoy acquired the International Master title, and in 1956, he was granted the coveted title of International Grandmaster.

Since then, Korchnoy has participated in many international competitions with outstanding performances. In 1973, he tied for first with Karpov in the strong International Interzonal in Leningrad. In the play-off matches in 1974, he defeated Mecking of Brazil and eliminated his

compatriot, Petrosian. He has played the final match against Karpov and lost by one game, having lost three games and winning two. Nineteen games were draws.

In the early stage of his chess career, Korchnoy's play was aggressive, always searching for unusual and complicated combinations. As he matured, his chess also grew in depth. He began to combine combinations with positional ideas. His constant search for original conceptions and his precise technique in the middlegame overwhelmed and discouraged the most formidable adversaries.

Viktor Korchnoy is a graduate of the University of Leningrad, where he specialized in history. He, like most chess experts in the Soviet Union, is a chess professional.

Korchnoy is a quiet and mild individual who does not mix much in social circles. He has a stern-looking face, hardly ever smiling, and he is a difficult person to know and befriend.

Having chosen an old inferior line in the Slav Defense against the Yugoslav Master, Rukavina, Korchnoy was faced with a bad position right from the start. He defended desperately, and for a time it appeared as if he had extricated himself from the precarious situation, but on his thirty-first turn he chose a continuation, which put him into an inextricable position.

INTERZONAL TOURNAMENT
LENINGRAD, 1973
Slav Defense

<i>Rukavina</i>	<i>Korchnoy</i>
1 N-KB3	P-Q4
2 P-Q4	N-KB3
3 P-B4	P-K3
4 N-B3	P-B3
5 P-K3	QN-Q2
6 B-Q3	PxP
7 BxBP	P-QN4
8 B-Q3	B-N2

This line, popularized by Bent Larsen, has proven in practice to be no improvement over the older line of 8 . . . P-QR3; 9 P-K4, P-B4. I am sure that Korchnoy was aware of this fact but, nevertheless, chose this line to surprise his opponent. Judging from the continuation of the game, Rukavina refused to be disturbed by this psychological warfare.

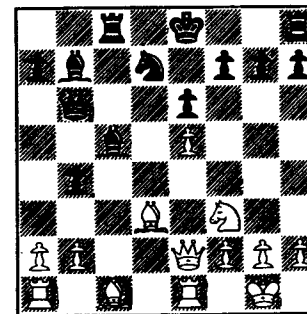
9 P-K4	P-N5
10 N-QR4	P-B4

Black seemed to have achieved everything he had wished for—he had dislodged White's QN from the center activity, he had advanced his QBP, and he had activated his QB. But. . . White still controlled the center and his forces enjoyed greater mobility.

11 P-K5	N-Q4
12 PxP	Q-R4

A refinement over 12 . . . BxP; 13 NxB, NxN; 14 B-N5ch, or White could ignore the Bishop and continue 13 O-O, followed by 14 R-K1, with excellent play.

13 O-O	BxP
14 R-K1	N(4)-N3
15 NxN	QxN
16 Q-K2	R-QB1



Position after Black's 16 . . . R-QB1

Wiser would have been 16 . . . P-KR3, followed by . . . O-O.

17 P-QR3 . . .

White wanted to open the QN file for the Rook's action.

17 . . . BxN?

A faulty conception. Korchnoy wanted to get rid of the Knight which threatened to be used effectively after 17 . . . O-O; 18 BxPch, KxB; 19 N-N5ch. But Black gave up his important QB, which prevented White from playing Q-K4 and bringing the Queen to the King side for attacking purposes. In view of this, Black should have played 17 . . . P-KR3, followed by . . . O-O.

18 PxB . . .

White could have continued 18 QxB but was afraid, apparently, of 18 . . . B-Q5, but White could have met it with 19 Q-N3. The textmove had its merits, however. Among other things, it opened the KN file for possible aggressive action by White's Rook.

18 . . . P-N6?

A strange move! I assume that Korchnoy desired to deprive White the QN file by playing . . . PxP, but, by doing that, Korchnoy advanced his QNP to a vulnerable square. In any case, he could have accomplished the same by leaving his QNP where it was and simply continuing 18 . . . O-O.

19 R-Q1 . . .

So that if 19 . . . O-O; 20 BxPch.

19 . . . R-B2

20 B-KB4 O-O

At last, Black has castled, but the monarch was by no means in a safe place, as the progress of the game indicated. Wiser might have been 20 . . . P-KR3, followed by 21 . . . K-K2! where the King might have been more safely located.

21 R-Q2 N-N1?

Korchnoy decided to relocate the Knight to a more aggressive square, Q5, but the Knight was sorely needed for defensive purposes. The correct plan was, therefore, 21 . . . KR-B1, followed by 22 . . . N-B1-N3.

22 QR-Q1 N-B3

23 Q-K4 P-N3

24 B-KN5 R-Q2

25 Q-KB4 . . .

With the slight threat of 26 B-B6 and 27 Q-R6.

25 . . . B-K2

Forced.

26 B-B6 BxB

27 PxB K-R1

28 B-K4 N-Q5

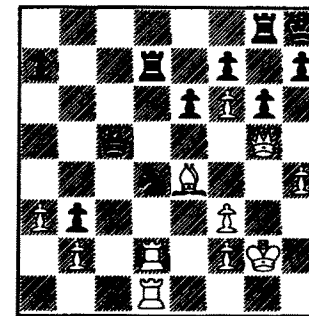
29 K-N2 . . .

Threatening 30 BxP.

29 . . . R-KN1

30 P-KR4 Q-B4

31 Q-N5 P-K4??



Position after White's 31 Q-N5

Korchnoy was still playing for winning chances and underestimated his opponent. After 31 . . . QxQ; 32 PxQ, KR-Q1, it would have been very difficult for White to make progress in the endgame.

32 P-B4!	N-K3
33 QxKP	RxR
34 RxR	Q-B8

This must have been the move on which Korchnoy counted. The textmove looked promising, for if 35 Q-Q6, P-KR4 would have threatened . . . R-Q1. But White had other ideas . . .

35 B-Q5	QxR
36 BxN	Q-Q1

White was ready with the crushing rejoinder of 37 Q-B7 against 36 . . . R-Q1.

37 BxBP	R-B1
38 Q-K7!	. . .

And now, Black's pieces were completely tied up!

38 . . .	P-KR4
39 BxKNP	Resigns

For if 39 . . . Q-Q4ch; 40 K-R2, Q-N1; 41 P-B7, Q-N2; 42 Q-N5 and wins.

In the 1974 Play-Off Match against Petrosian, Korchnoy handled the whole game without a sound plan. On the Black side of a Neo-Gruenfeld Defense, he permitted Petrosian to wreck his Queen side Pawn structure. Korchnoy then made several weak moves, losing valuable time, and allowed his opponent to sacrifice a Pawn, which gave Petrosian a terrific bind on the position. The rest was a matter of technique.

PLAY-OFF MATCH
MOSCOW, 1974
Neo-Gruenfeld Defense

<i>Petrosian</i>	<i>Korchnoy</i>
1 N-KB3	N-KB3
2 P-KN3	P-KN3

3 B-N2	B-N2
4 O-O	O-O
5 P-B4	P-B3
6 P-Q4	P-Q4
7 PxP	PxP
8 N-K5	B-B4
9 N-QB3	N-K5
10 B-B4	N-QB3
11 N(5)xN	PxN
12 N-R4	. . .

Black was now saddled with two isolated Pawns. White had a significantly positional edge. I once faced the same situation against Portisch and had great difficulty.

12 . . .	Q-R4
13 R-B1	Q-N5?

The first mistake. The textmove was intended to force White to play P-K3, in order to protect the QP, but this was insufficient compensation for the loss of time. 13 . . . QR-B1 was called for.

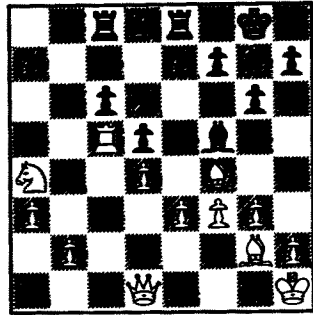
14 P-K3	QR-B1
15 P-B3	N-Q3
16 P-QR3	Q-R4
17 R-B5	Q-Q1

Preferable was 17 . . . Q-R3, where the Queen would have been more actively posted—attacking the Knight and protecting the QBP.

18 K-R1	R-K1
---------	------

Intending . . . P-K4.

19 R-K1	B-Q2?
---------	-------



Position after White's 19 R-K1

Korchnoy missed the opportunity to free himself by continuing 19 . . . P-K4. After 20 PxP, BxP; 21 BxB, RxB, Black would have had an approximately even game, because White would have had to worry about his vulnerable and isolated KP. This would have compensated Black for his weak QBP.

20 R(5)-B1	N-B5
21 P-K4	P-K3
22 P-N3!	. . .

An unexpected and sound Pawn sacrifice. White gained control of the important QR file and gained a bind in the center, paralyzing Black's forces, thus giving him more than sufficient compensation for the Pawn given up.

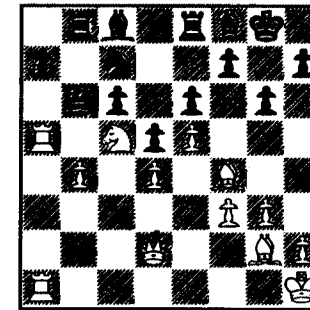
22 . . .	NxP?
----------	------

Korchnoy should have foreseen the consequences of accepting the gift. Relatively better would have been 22 . . . N-N3 or 22 . . . P-K4!?

23 P-K5	R-N1
24 R-R1	N-N4
25 Q-Q2	B-KB1
26 N-B5	B-B1

Black's position looked pathetic at this point. Five of his six pieces were on the first rank, and they had nowhere to go! What good is having a Pawn more in such a case?

27 R-R4	Q-N3
28 P-QN4	N-B2
29 KR-R1	P-QR4



Position after White's 29 KR-R1

Black was being choked and thus decided to give up a Pawn for breathing space, but to no avail.

30 PxP	Q-N7
31 QxQ	RxQ
32 B-QB1	. . .

Not 32 P-R6? BxN; 33 PxB, NxP; 34 RxN, BxR; 35 RxB, R-N8ch.

32 . . .	R-QB7
33 B-QR3	N-R3
34 B-KB1	BxN
35 BxB	K-N2
36 B-Q6	R-Q1
37 R(4)-R2	RxR
38 RxR	R-Q2
39 R-N2	Forfeit

Black was lost, anyhow. White's Rook was threatening to get to QN6, and if Black tried to prevent it by playing 39 . . . R-N2, then would follow 40 BxN, and wins.

In the second game of the Final Play-Off Match against his compatriot, Karpov, Korchnoy was a victim of opening

analysis by his ingenious adversary. On the Black side of a Sicilian Defense, Korchnoy found himself in a lost position after twenty moves.

FINAL PLAY-OFF MATCH
SECOND GAME
MOSCOW, 1974
Sicilian Defense

<i>Karpov</i>	<i>Korchnoy</i>
1 P-K4	P-QB4
2 N-KB3	P-Q3
3 P-Q4	PxP
4 NxP	N-KB3
5 N-QB3	P-KN3

The famous "Dragon Variation," once a favorite of mine and still a favorite of Korchnoy's. I have abandoned it because it has been so thoroughly analyzed. The variation leads to sharp play and requires courageous defense and strong nerves.

6 B-K3	B-N2
7 P-B3	N-B3
8 Q-Q2	O-O
9 B-QB4	B-Q2
10 P-KR4	R-B1

To have been considered was 10 . . . N-K4; 11 B-N3, Q-R4, followed by . . . KR-B1.

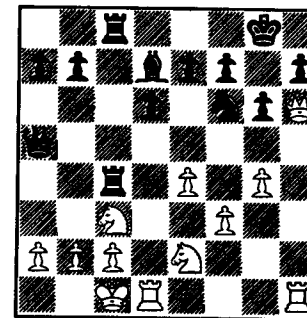
11 B-N3	N-K4
12 O-O-O	N-B5
13 BxN	RxB
14 P-R5	NxRP
15 P-KN4	N-B3
16 N(4)-K2	. . .

Not 16 B-R6? RxN.

16 . . .	Q-R4
17 B-R6!	. . .

Forcing the exchange of Bishops, thereby weakening Black's King position and enabling White to press with an attack.

17 . . .	BxB
18 QxB	KR-B1



Position after Black's 18 . . . KR-B1

19 R-Q3!	. . .
----------	-------

Karpov's innovation, which presented problems to Korchnoy. The idea behind the textmove is to prevent Black from giving up the exchange by playing . . . RxN after White's Knight at K2 moved to KB4. Korchnoy consumed 36 minutes before he replied to Karpov's innovation, but did not come up with a satisfactory continuation.

19 . . .	R(5)-B4
----------	---------

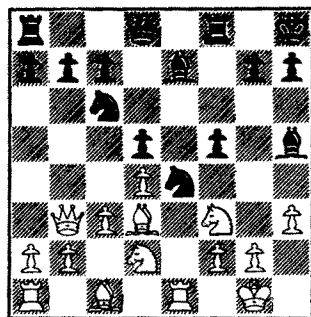
Intending to stop P-N5, but it did not stop it at all! However, there seemed to be nothing better.

20 P-N5!	RxP
21 R-Q5!	RxR
22 NxR	R-K1

10 Q-N3 O-O
 11 QN-Q2 K-R1

Black could still have kept out of trouble by playing
 11 . . . NxN; 12 NxN (12 BxN, BxN; 13 PxB, P-QR3),
 P-QR3 (13 QxP? N-R4).

12 P-KR3 B-R4



Position after Black's 12 . . . B-R4

13 QxNP! . . .

Karpov accepted the challenge. If White refused to
 take the Pawn, he would have had the worst of it.

13 . . . R-B3
 14 Q-N3 R-N3

It now appeared as if Korchnoy might be able to initiate
 a troublesome attack, but Karpov showed that this was
 illusory.

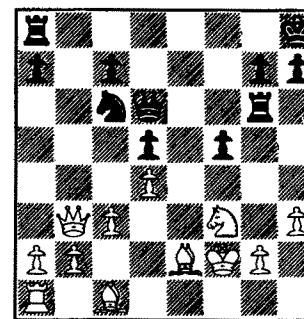
15 B-K2! B-R5
 16 R-B1 BxN?

Simplifying matters for White. A better course might
 have been 16 . . . B-B3, followed by . . . Q-Q3, but Black
 would have had nothing concrete in return for the Pawn
 sacrificed.

17 NxB BxPch

A desperate and futile attempt to accelerate the attack.
 Actually, White's defense was made easier by Black's plan.

18 RxB NxR
 19 KxN Q-Q3



Position after Black's 19 . . . Q-Q3

20 N-N5! . . .

Preventing the nasty . . . Q-N6ch, and, at the same time,
 threatening the troublesome N-B7ch.

20 . . . R-KB1
 21 Q-R3! . . .

An excellent move. Since Black was in no position to
 exchange Queens, he was forced to retreat his Queen,
 thereby enabling White to develop his pieces more
 favorably.

21 . . . Q-Q1
 22 B-KB4 P-KR3
 23 N-B3 R-K1
 24 B-Q3 R-K5
 25 P-KN3 . . .

Wisely refusing to take the exchange 25 BxR, BPxB; 26
 N-K5, NxN; 27 BxN, Q-R5ch, with some play. Karpov
 played it simply and solidly.

25 . . . R-B3
 26 Q-B5 P-N4

27 N×P1	P×N
28 B×NP	R(5)–K3
29 R–K1	Q–KN1

29 . . . R×R would have been met by 30 B×Rch, Q×B;
31 K×R, with an easily won endgame.

30 P–KR4	R–N3
31 R×R	R×R and forfeited

Black was lost, anyhow. After 32 B–N5, Karpov would have won another Pawn.

We have seen the great tactician, Korchnoy, commit numerous errors. In his match against Karpov, he could not bring about the kind of positions in which he felt most comfortable, and he consequently got into time pressure. Frustrated by Karpov's resistance, Korchnoy forced too much by resorting to dubious opening variations and risky plans. Karpov's style obviously unsettled Korchnoy's equilibrium.

Bent Larsen

Bent Larsen was born in Copenhagen on the 4th of March, 1935. He learned to play chess at an early age and his progress was swift and marked. His first test came in the World Junior Championship in which he finished fourth. Playing in the same event two years later, he came in fifth. He won the Danish championship and played first board on the Danish team in the Olympiads of 1956, 1958, 1966, 1968, 1970, and 1972. In the Chess Olympiad of 1956, Larsen won the prize for the best showing on board one.

Larsen has had numerous successes in international competitions. His first great international achievement came in the Interzonal Tournament of 1964 in Amsterdam where he shared first honors with Smyslov, Spassky, and Tal. He has competed in several Play-Off Matches for the selection of a rightful contender for the world's chess crown. He has as yet failed to reach the final play-off contest. In the Interzonal Tournament of 1973 in Leningrad, Larsen finished fourth, failing to qualify for the play-off matches.

Bent Larsen is considered one of the strongest players of the western world. He thinks very much of his game, and he claims that he will become the world champion some day. Larsen devotes all of his time to the game by playing and writing. He is a firm believer in the value of surprise. Consequently, he often resorts to dubious variations in various openings. He also likes to complicate positions even though it may involve considerable risk. He has a great amount of confidence in his game and fears no one. His unique style has proven extremely effective

against relatively weak opponents but has not been too successful against top-notchers.

Larsen is a talented chess player, but I doubt whether his dream of becoming world champion will ever be fulfilled. Except for his overconfidence, he is a pleasant person.

Larsen experimented with an inferior line against Gligoric and soon found himself in hot water. Playing against the King Indian Defense set up by his opponent, Larsen used sharp tactics by castling long and was subsequently crushed in short order.

INTERZONAL TOURNAMENT
 LENINGRAD, 1973
King's Indian Defense

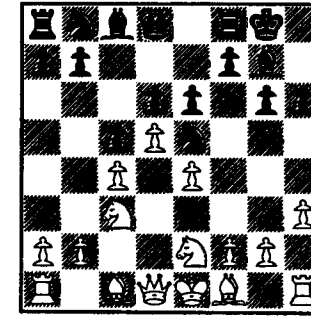
<i>Larsen</i>	<i>Gligoric</i>
1 P-Q4	N-KB3
2 P-QB4	P-KN3
3 N-QB3	B-N2
4 P-K4	P-Q3
5 KN-K2?!	...

Considered inferior to the other moves available to White as 5 N-B3 or 5 B-N5.

5 ...	O-O
6 B-N5	P-KR3
7 B-K3	N-N5!
8 B-B1	...

The Bishop has been very busy doing nothing. Such fruitless loss of tempi must have its effect as the progress of the game proves.

8 ...	P-B4
9 P-Q5	P-K3
10 P-KR3	N-K4



Position after Black's 10 ... N-K4

Attacking the QBP, the defense of which became a serious concern to Larsen.

11 N-B4? ...

A very poor strategical choice. The Knight here became subject to Black's KNP. Necessary was 11 N-N3, after which Black would still not have any opening difficulty.

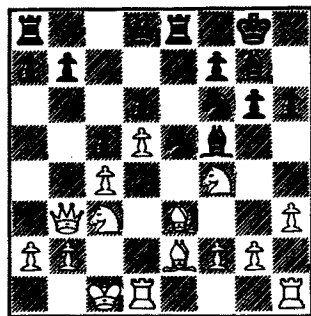
11 ... P x P
 12 KP x P R-K1

Gligoric's position was superior. Larsen was now faced with the problem of castling.

13 B-K3 QN-Q2
 14 B-K2 N-B3
 15 Q-N3 ...

Forced. Black was threatening to win the QBP with ... P-KN4.

15 ... B-B4
 16 O-O-O? ...



Position after White's 16 O-O-O?

This was a dangerous and losing course. Relatively better would have been 16 O-O, P-KN4; 17 N-R5, NxN; 18 BxN, B-Q6; 19 B-K2, BxB; 20 NxB, Q-Q2, with the better prospects.

16 . . . P-QN4!

The usual reaction when White castles long. Black sacrifices a Pawn for immediate play on the Queen wing by opening the QN file.

17 PxP . . .

Better than 17 NxQNP, P-R3; 18 N-B3, R-N1, with excellent play on the QNP file, or 17 QxP, R-N1, again, with aggressive action.

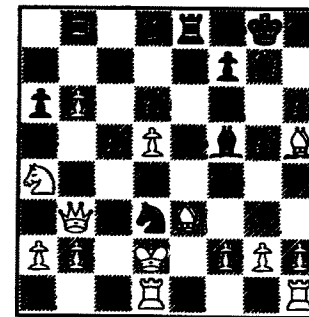
17 . . . P-N4
18 N-R5 . . .

Not 18 N-Q3? because of 18 . . . P-B5.

18 . . . NxN
19 BxN N-Q6ch
20 K-Q2 P-R3!

Threatening to open the QN file and bring the QR into play on that file.

21 P-N6 R-N1
22 N-R4 NxNP!



Position after White's 22 N-R4

Larsen's position was now hopeless. With his King dangerously exposed and no counter-play, Gligoric's task was rather easy.

23 R-QN1 . . .

White was willing to give up the exchange in order to alleviate his plight, but Gligoric did not oblige—he was after larger gains!

23 . . . P-B5
24 Q-N4 P-R4
25 QxN . . .

There was nothing better. If 25 QxRP, R-R1; if 25 Q-N5, B-Q2; if 25 Q-R3, P-B6ch; 26 K-B1 (26 NxP, N-B5ch), N-Q6ch; 27 K-Q1 (27 K-B2, NxPch, etc.), NxPch; 28 BxN, P-B7ch, etc.

25 . . . BxQ
26 RxB P-B6ch
27 KxP . . .

Neither was 27 NxP, RxB; 28 PxR, RxP any more appetizing for White.

27 . . . B-Q2
28 K-N3 R-K5
29 Resigns

The Knight was lost. For if 29 N-B3, RxP; 30 PxR, QxPch.

This game clearly indicates Larsen's tendency to experiment with inferior variations for the purpose of surprising his opponents, even if they are strong.

Playing White against Korchnoy in the same event, Larsen failed to obtain the better of it in the opening. The latter took quick advantage of Larsen's several inferior moves in the middlegame and gained the upper hand. Korchnoy's fine play netted him a Pawn. Larsen expedited his own collapse by committing a blunder on his forty-third turn.

INTERZONAL TOURNAMENT
LENINGRAD, 1973
English Opening

<i>Larsen</i>	<i>Korchnoy</i>
1 P-QB4	P-K4
2 P-KN3	P-QB3
3 N-KB3	P-K5
4 N-Q4	P-Q4
5 PxP	QxP

After 5 . . . PxP; 6 P-Q3, Black would have difficulty in maintaining any hold on the center.

6 N-N3 . . .

The alternative is 6 N-B2 with the idea of placing this Knight at K3.

6 . . . N-KB3
7 B-N2 Q-R4

Intending 8 . . . B-R6.

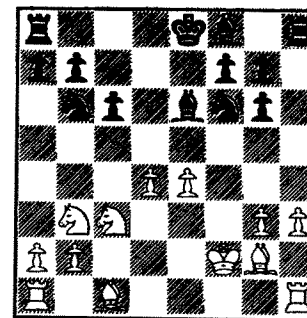
8 P-KR3 Q-N3

Placing the Queen where it could not be attacked by White's KNP, and, at the same time, protecting the KP.

9 N-B3 QN-Q2
10 Q-B2? . . .

Forcing Black to simplify, which turns out fairly well for him. Wiser would have been 10 O-O, B-K2; 11 P-Q3, PxP; 12 P-K4, recovering the Pawn favorably.

10 . . . P-K6
11 QxQ PxPch
12 KxP RPxQ
13 P-Q4 N-N3
14 P-K4 B-K3



Position after Black's 14 . . . B-K3

White seemed to have acquired a hold in the center, but Korchnoy soon demonstrated that White was confronted with the problem of maintaining this control.

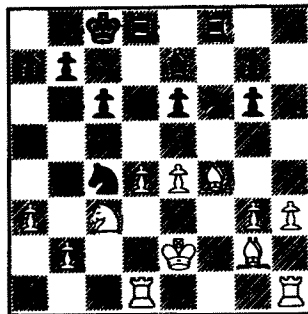
15 B-B4 B-N5
16 N-B5? . . .

Better was 16 QR-B1, in order to prevent Korchnoy from castling long. For if 16 . . . O-O-O; 17 P-Q5!

16 . . . O-O-O!
17 NxB PxN

It is true that Larsen now had the two Bishops, but White's King was now subject to harassment because the KB file was opened.

18 P-R3 B-K2
19 QR-Q1 KR-B1
20 K-K2 N-B5



Position after Black's 20 . . . N-B5

21 P-KR4? . . .

This led to immediate trouble for Larsen. Mandatory was 21 B-QB1, and if 21 . . . N-KR4; 22 R-Q3, with a playable game for White, although Black would have had the slightly superior chances.

21 . . . N-KR4
22 B-R3 RxB!

Larsen probably overlooked this strong rejoinder.

23 BxPch . . .

After 23 PxR, NxPch; 24 K-B3, R-B1, Black would have had the upper hand.

23 . . . K-B2
24 BxN NxPch
25 K-K3 R(1)-QB1
26 KR-N1 BxP

With a Pawn plus and all his pieces actively posted against the badly located monarch, Black's winning chances were excellent.

27 K-Q3 R-B7

Not permitting the King to escape to a safe square.

28 R-Q2 B-N4!
29 RxB RxR
30 N-K2 . . .

Not 30 RxN? R-Q7 mate. If 30 B-N8, B-B5.

30 . . . R-B6ch
31 K-B2 NxP
32 B-Q3 R-K6
33 N-B3 . . .

Unproductive would have been 33 R-N4, RxB; 34 RxN, R-Q7ch; 35 K-B3, K-Q3.

33 . . . N-N6
34 P-Q5 B-B3
35 N-Q1 R-B6
36 PxP KxP
37 BxP K-Q3
38 R-K1 N-B4
39 R-K8 N-Q5ch
40 K-Q2 B-N4ch
41 K-K1 B-R5ch
42 K-Q2 R-N6
43 B-K4?? . . .

Loses immediately. 43 B-Q3 was forced, and if 43 . . . B-N4ch; 44 K-B3, but Black would have scored the point, anyhow, although would have taken longer.

43 . . . B-N4ch
Resigns

After 44 K-K1, R-N8ch, Larsen would have lost a piece.

In the following game playing Black against Radulov, Larsen tried to bamboozle his opponent by choosing a risky variation in the Caro-Kann. Radulov played aggressively and trounced Larsen in fine style.

HASTINGS TOURNAMENT
HASTINGS, 1972-1973
Caro-Kann

<i>Radulov</i>	<i>Larsen</i>
1 P-K4	P-QB3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4

3 N-QB3	PxP
4 NxP	N-B3

Larsen naturally selects the more unusual continuation. Normal is 4 . . . N-Q2 or 4 . . . B-B4, the latter being the most popular among the experts.

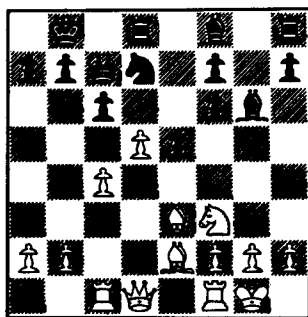
5 NxNch	NPxN
6 N-B3	B-B4

An alternative is 6 . . . B-N5; 7 B-K2, Q-B2.

7 B-Q3	B-N3
8 O-O	Q-B2
9 P-B4	N-Q2
10 P-Q5	O-O-O
11 B-K3	. . .

Black has embarked on a dangerous course by castling on the opposite side. Black's King is certainly more subject to an assault than White's. But Larsen likes to live dangerously.

11 . . .	P-K4
12 B-K2	K-N1
13 R-B1	P-KB4?



Position after White's 13 R-B1

Overlooking his opponent's powerful reply. The only try was 13 . . . B-QB4.

14 P-B5!	. . .
----------	-------

Threatening to constrict Black's forces with P-Q6. Larsen could not have gotten any relief with 14 . . . PxP because of 15 P-B6, PxP; 16 B-QN5 with telling effect.

14 . . .	NxP
----------	-----

An ambitious sacrifice but insufficient.

15 BxN	P-K5
--------	------

Unfortunate for Larsen, 15 . . . RxP would not have worked on account of 16 QxR, PxQ; 17 BxPch!

16 B-Q4!	. . .
----------	-------

Stopped all Black's threats.

16 . . .	PxN
----------	-----

Against 16 . . . RxP, White had 17 B-K5, B-Q3 (17 . . . RxB; 18 NxR, QxN; 19 Q-Q8 mate); 18 QxR, etc.

17 BxR	PxB
18 QxP	B-Q3
19 B-B6	BxPch
20 K-R1	B-B5
21 R-B4	Resigns

Larsen was severely punished in this game for his lackadaisical treatment of the opening.

Larsen was crushed in the same event by Uhlmann. Playing Black, Larsen tried to seize the initiative in a Nimzo-Indian Defense and soon found himself in hot water. Uhlmann, taking advantage of Larsen's risky play, worked up an irresistible attack.

HASTINGS TOURNAMENT
HASTINGS, 1972-1973
Nimzo-Indian Defense

<i>Uhlmann</i>	<i>Larsen</i>
1 P-QB4	N-KB3
2 N-QB3	P-K3

3 N-B3	B-N5
4 Q-B2	O-O
5 P-QR3	...

Other used moves are 5 P-Q4, leading to the regular Nimzo-Indian Defense, and 5 P-KN3, leading to a combination of the Nimzo-Indian and the English Opening. The textmove, a favorite continuation of Uhlmann, forces Black to give up his Bishop.

5 ...	BxN
6 QxB	P-Q3
7 P-Q4	...

Preventing the immediate ... P-K4.

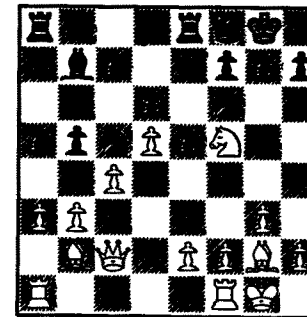
7 ...	P-QN3
8 P-KN3	B-N2
9 B-N2	QN-Q2
10 O-O	Q-K2
11 P-N3	P-K4?

The textmove permits White to plan aggressive action on the King wing because Black's KB4 square became accessible to White's Knight. If Black's Bishop were on QB1, it could have prevented the Knight's entrance into that square. A logical plan for Black would have been to play 11 ... P-B4, followed by ... QR-QB1 in an attempt to start activity on the QB file.

12 P-Q5!	...
----------	-----

Blocking Black's Bishop.

12 ...	P-QR4
13 N-R4	N-B4
14 B-N2	KR-K1
15 Q-B2	P-QN4
16 N-B5	Q-B1



Position after Black's 16 ... Q-B1

17 P-B4!	...
----------	-----

Opening the KB file augured great trouble for Larsen. White's rapid marshalling of his forces against Black's King was not at all compensated by Black's possible play in the center or on the Queen side.

17 ...	NPxP
18 PxKP	PxKP

Not 18 ... PxNP? because of 19 PxN, PxQ; 20 PxP, Q-K2; 21 N-R6 mate.

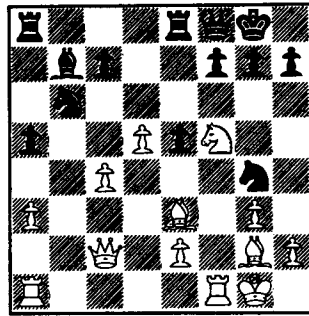
19 PxP	N(4)-Q2
20 B-B1!	...

Relocating the Bishop where it can best serve in implementing the impending assault.

20 ...	N-N3
21 B-K3	...

Preventing ... Q-B4ch

21 ...	N-N5
--------	------



Position after Black's 21 . . . N-N5

22 BxN	PxB
23 K-R1	Q-B4
24 Q-K4!	P-R4

Larsen was unable to play 24 . . . N-B7ch because of 25 RxN, QxR; 26 R-KB1, Q-B4; 27 Q-N4, Q-B1; 28 N-R6ch, K-R1; 29 RxP, and wins.

25 P-R3	N-B7ch
---------	--------

Unavailing would have been 25 . . . N-B3; 26 Q-R4, with the double threat of NxP and Q-N5.

26 RxN	QxR
27 R-KB1	Q-B4
28 Q-N5	Q-B1
29 QxP	P-B3
30 Q-N6	R-K2

Larsen could have resigned long ago. The position was completely hopeless.

31 B-K4	Q-K1
32 N-R6ch	K-B1
33 RxPch	Resigns

Larsen possesses a great chess intuition. He has, however, too much confidence in his ability, and his worst fault is his unsteadiness. He will play brilliantly one day and perform poorly the next. He also plays too fast to be accurate in his combinations and calculations.

Robert Fischer

Bobby Fischer was born in Chicago on March 9, 1943. His school education ended after two years of high school in Brooklyn. His mother is Jewish, and he has an older sister. Bobby's father divorced his mother when Bobby was two years old, and he left the U.S. soon afterwards. Bobby gets along well with his sister but has little to do with his mother. The home atmosphere must have had a profound influence on his thinking and behavior.

Bobby learned the game at age six from an instruction book. He defeated elders at age twelve, and joined the Manhattan Chess Club at that time. He won the U.S. Junior Championship in 1956. The next year, he was the winner of the U.S. Open Championship in Cleveland. In 1958, he won his first U.S. Championship Tournament, and repeated this feat eight times. His first international test came in the same year at Portoroz, Yugoslavia. That year he also received the title of International Grandmaster.

Bobby participated in several tournaments during the next three years without any outstanding results, but for his age his showing was promising. In 1961, he played a scheduled match of sixteen games against me. After eleven games, the score was tied, 5½ to 5½. When Bobby refused to show up for the twelfth game, he was forfeited. When he declined to continue the match, I was declared the winner.

Bobby's first international triumph came in 1961 when he took first in the Interzonal Tournament at Stockholm, 2½ points ahead of the field, which included such Grandmasters as Korchnoy, Petrosian, Geller, and Gligoric.

Bobby was greatly disappointed in the 1962 Candidates'

Tournament in Curaçao where he finished fourth behind Petrosian, Geller, and Keres.

Undaunted by his failure to gain the world crown, Fischer continued to play in international events. His ability and exuberant confidence grew steadily. In 1971, he was permitted to enter the Play-Off Match for the selection of a rightful challenger for the world's crown without having to participate in the Interzonal Tournament of 1970. He made a tremendous showing by beating his first adversary, Taimanov, by the incredible score of 6 to 0. He repeated this score against Larsen, his next victim. He wound up the series by trouncing the ex-world champion, Petrosian, by the convincing score of 5½ to 2½, losing only one game.

After long negotiations, the so-called "Match of the Century" began in 1972 between Fischer and Spassky. Fischer's dream was fulfilled in this best-of-24 match. He wrested the world's crown from Spassky by winning 12½ to 8½. Strictly speaking, the match was highly disappointing, but it was exciting to the public because of the psychological warfare used by Fischer.

Fischer is one of the most colorful chess players in history. He possesses an enormous chess talent. His entire energy is spent on chess, which is his only real interest in life. This may be good for chess growth but not so beneficial for personal growth and happiness. Fischer's chess strength lies in his indomitable will to crush his opponents at all cost. His fighting spirit and great perseverance make him a tough contender. His behavior, mannerisms, and psychological tactics serve to frighten his opponents.

In the Second Piatigorsky Cup Tournament of 1966, Larsen, playing Black, surprised Fischer by resorting to the Open Ruy Lopez. Fischer was able to emerge with only a small positional advantage from the opening. This fact did not deter him from playing aggressively. However, he committed several questionable moves in the middle-game, which virtually made it impossible for him to make

any appreciable headway. On his twenty-ninth turn, Fischer blundered, overlooking a simple defense by Larsen. Fischer had to resign two moves later!

SECOND PIATIGORSKY CUP TOURNAMENT

LOS ANGELES, 1966

Ruy Lopez

<i>Fischer</i>	<i>Larsen</i>
1 P-K4	P-K4
2 N-KB3	N-QB3
3 B-N5	P-QR3
4 B-R4	N-B3
5 O-O	NxP

The Open Variation, which lost its popularity a number of years ago. There is no definite reason why this happened. The defense is not bad and perhaps as good as the Closed Variation. Openings and variations are like other fashions—they change with the times.

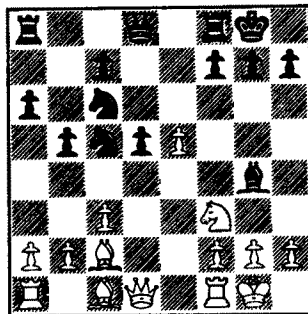
6 P-Q4	P-QN4
7 B-N3	P-Q4
8 PxP	B-K3
9 P-B3	B-QB4!?

More usual is 9 . . . B-K2, but Larsen, as was pointed out, prefers unusual moves.

10 QN-Q2	O-O
11 B-B2	B-B4

The textmove is considered inferior to 11 . . . NxN or 11 . . . P-B4.

12 N-N3	B-KN5
13 NxB	NxN



Position after Black's 13 . . . N-N3

14 R-K1 . . .

More precise would have been 14 B-K3, N-K3; 15 Q-Q3, forcing 15 . . . P-N3. White could then have continued as he did in the game.

14 . . . R-K1

15 B-K3 . . .

As usual, Fischer chose the continuation which offered attacking chances. The more conservative and solid plan would have been 15 B-B4, Q-Q2; 16 Q-Q2, followed by QR-Q1.

15 . . . N-K3

16 Q-Q3 P-N3

Weakening his King position. Safer would have been 16 . . . N-B1, but Larsen dislikes to retreat with his pieces.

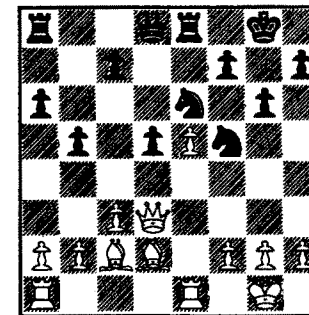
17 B-R6 N-K2

18 N-Q4 B-B4

Unwise would have been 18 . . . NxN; 19 PxN, B-B4; 20 Q-Q2, BxB; 21 QxB, with control of the QB file (21 . . . N-B4; 22 B-K3). Neither would 18 . . . P-B4; 19 NxN, BxN; 20 B-N5 have been playable for Black.

19 NxB NxN

20 B-Q2 . . .



Position after White's 20 B-Q2

Fischer now had the two Bishops, which he loves so much.

20 . . . Q-R5

21 Q-B1 . . .

Probably best. Unproductive would have been 21 P-KN3, Q-R6 with the threat of . . . N-R5. Of course, not 21 QxQP because of 21 . . . QR-Q1. A possibility was 21 P-QN3, QR-Q1; 22 QR-Q1 and wait for Black to find a plausible continuation.

21 . . . N-B4

Played energetically. Larsen was not afraid of the Pawn weakness that Fischer might have created for him by continuing 22 BxN, PxB.

22 P-KN3 . . .

Preferable was 22 P-QN3 (preventing . . . Q-QB5) followed by P-KN3.

22 . . . Q-QB5

23 Q-N2 . . .

The resulting endgame after the exchange of Queens would have given Black a reasonable chance of holding his own. Fischer was still playing for the attack. 23 Q-R3 could have been met satisfactorily by 23 . . . N-K5.

23 . . . N-Q6
 24 BxN QxB
 25 B-N5 . . .

Threatening to win a Pawn with 26 QR-Q1.

25 . . . P-QB3
 26 P-KN4 N-N2
 27 R-K3 . . .

More promising would have been 27 QR-Q1, Q-B5; 28 B-B6, followed by R-K3 and Q-R3. Larsen would have had to come up with an uncanny defense to parry the impending assault.

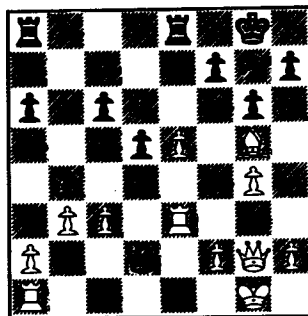
27 . . . Q-Q7!

The Queen on this square served Larsen well, as we will soon see.

28 P-N3? . . .

A surprisingly timid move for Fischer. He should not have been concerned with the loss of Pawns and have gone on with the preparation of the attack by playing 28 B-B6. If Larsen persisted in winning Pawns by playing 28 . . . QxNP, then there could follow 29 QR-K1, followed by Q-R3-R6.

28 . . . P-N5



Position after Black's 28 . . . P-N5

Making it impossible for White to play 29 PxP because of 29 . . . P-Q5, winning material.

29 Q-R3?? . . .

An incredible mistake! which lost immediately. The only saving move was 29 P-B3, and if 29 . . . PxP; 30 QxQ, PxQ; 31 R-Q1, regaining the Pawn with an approximately even game.

29 . . . PxP
 30 Q-R6 N-K3
 Resigns

Obviously, Fischer must have overlooked that after 31 B-B6, P-B7; 32 QxRPch, KxQ; 33 R-R3ch, Larsen had the saving reply of 33 . . . Q-R3, avoiding the mate at Black's KR1.

Against Geller in Skopje, Fischer, playing White, received one of the worst setbacks of his career. He was beaten in twenty-three moves! He attempted to build up a crushing attack by sacrificing a piece. Geller defended correctly, leaving Fischer the option of continuing the attack or trying for a perpetual check. Fischer chose the former and lost quickly.

SKOPJE INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT
 SKOPJE, YUGOSLAVIA, 1968
Sicilian Defense

<i>Fischer</i>	<i>Geller</i>
1 P-K4	P-QB4
2 N-KB3	P-Q3
3 P-Q4	PxP
4 NxP	N-KB3
5 N-QB3	N-QB3
6 B-QB4	. . .

One of Fischer's variations in the Sicilian Defense. He has had many impressive successes with this move against

some of the strongest opponents. Geller was, however, prepared for Fischer.

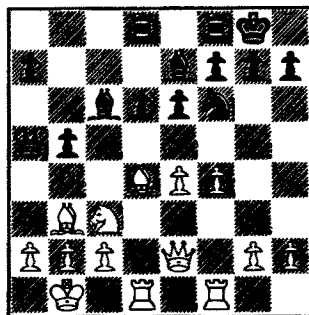
6 . . .	P-K3
7 B-K3	B-K2
8 B-N3	O-O
9 Q-K2	Q-R4

More frequently seen is 9 . . . P-QR3, followed by . . . Q-B2, and either . . . N-QR4 or . . . P-QN4. The text-move has its merit, however. It promotes a rapid advance of the QNP with immediate counter-action on the Queen side.

10 O-O-O	NxN
11 BxN	B-Q2
12 K-N1	B-B3

Black seemed to have equalized, a fact which must have irked Fischer. He, consequently, rushed head on into the attack.

13 P-B4	QR-Q1
14 KR-B1	P-QN4



Position after Black's 14 . . . P-QN4

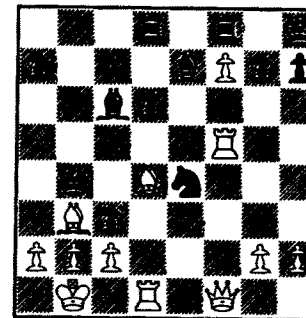
15 P-B5?!	. . .
-----------	-------

More prudent would have been 15 P-K5, PxP; 16 PxP with some pressure.

15 . . .	P-N5
----------	------

Forcing the issue. Fischer had had no choice at this point but to give up a piece.

16 PxP	PxN
17 PxPch	K-R1
18 R-B5	Q-N5
19 Q-B1	NxP



Position after Black's 19 . . . NxP

20 P-QR3?	. . .
-----------	-------

Fischer was still playing for a win! The only try was 20 R-R5 (threatening 21 Q-B5), N-Q7ch; 21 RxN, PxR; 22 RxPch, KxR; 23 Q-B5ch, leading to a perpetual check.

20 . . .	Q-N2
21 Q-B4?	. . .

Again, Fischer missed his only chance, 21 R-R5.

21 . . .	B-R5!
22 Q-N4	B-B3
23 RxB	BxB

Resigns

I am sure that Fischer wants to forget all about this game.

Before facing Petrosian in their play-off match, Fischer had amazing triumphs against Taimanov and Larsen, defeating both with the score of 6 to 0. Facing Petrosian in

the first game, Fischer eked out a win with the help of Petrosian. In the second game, however, Fischer's remarkable winning streak was finally broken. Playing Black, Fischer resorted to the Gruenfeld Defense, and he made two consecutive inferior moves. Taking immediate advantage of Fischer's lapse, Petrosian struck forcefully at Fischer's poorly exposed King until resignation was unavoidable.

PLAY-OFF MATCH
BUENOS AIRES, 1971
Gruenfeld Defense

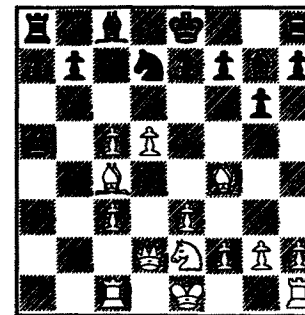
<i>Petrosian</i>	<i>Fischer</i>
1 P-Q4	N-KB3
2 P-QB4	P-KN3
3 N-QB3	P-Q4
4 B-B4	B-N2
5 P-K3	P-B4

Typical of Fischer—always seeking sharp action as soon as possible. More popular is 5 . . . O-O.

6 QPxP	Q-R4
7 R-B1	N-K5
8 PxP	NxN
9 Q-Q2	QxRP
10 PxN	Q-R4

After the exchange of Queens, White would retain an advantage: 9 . . . QxQch; 10 KxQ, N-Q2 (10 . . . O-O; 11 B-QN5); 11 B-QN5, O-O; 12 BxN, BxB; 13 R-N1, and Black being concerned with the protection of his QNP.

11 B-B4	N-Q2
12 N-K2	N-K4?



Position after White's 12 N-K2

The Knight is misplaced here. Correct would have been 12 . . . NxP, followed by . . . O-O, and . . . B-Q2, and play on the QB file.

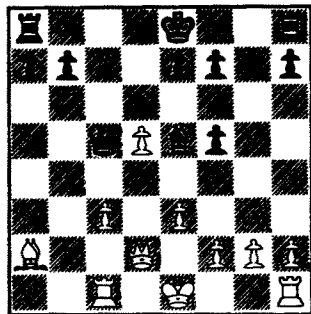
13 B-R2 B-B4?

Another strategical error. This Bishop belonged at Q2, where it could not be attacked by White's Knight at Q4; thus Fischer should have played 13 . . . QxP(4), followed by . . . O-O and . . . B-Q2.

14 BxN! BxB
15 N-Q4 . . .

And now, Fischer was in real trouble. If he retreated his QB, Petrosian could retain his Pawn plus by continuing P-B6. Fischer chose to regain his Pawn and forego castling, but that decision left his King in a very precarious position.

15 . . . QxP(4)
16 NxB PxN

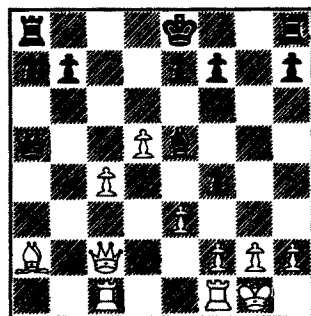


Position after Black's 16 ... PxN

17 O-O Q-R4

Unsatisfactory would have been 17 ... O-O; 18 Q-Q3 or 17 ... O-O-O; 18 Q-B2. In either case Black's KBP would have been under fire.

18 Q-B2 P-B5
19 P-B4! ...



Position after White's 19 P-B4!

A very strong move! Petrosian was threatening to continue P-B5, obtaining a powerful grip on the position.

19 ... PxP

Bad would have been 19 ... O-O; 20 B-N1, P-B4; 21 P-K4!

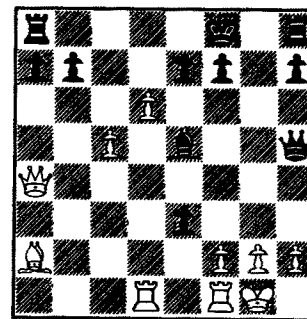
20 P-B5 Q-Q7

Fischer was trying desperately to get some quick counter-threats because of the perilous location of his King.

21 Q-R4ch ...

Denying Fischer the privilege of castling short or long and forcing the monarch into isolation from his defending forces.

21 ... K-B1
22 QR-Q1 Q-K7
23 P-Q6 Q-R4



Position after Black's 23 ... Q-R4

24 P-B4! ...

The winning move. If 24 ... B-B6; 25 PxPch, K-N2 (25 ... KxP; 26 R-Q7ch); 26 R-Q5, etc.

24 ... P-K7
25 PxB PxQR(Q)
26 RxQ ...

Black's position was now hopeless even though he was an exchange ahead. Black's King was now an easy prey for White's well-placed pieces.

26 ... QxP
27 R-KB1 P-B3
28 Q-N3 K-N2
29 Q-B7ch K-R3

30 P×P	P-B4
31 R×P	Q-Q5ch
32 K-R1	Resigns

After 32 . . . Q-Q8ch; 33 R-B1, followed by R-B6ch and mate to follow. Note that Black's Rooks remained on their original squares during the entire game!

The eleventh game of the Fischer-Spassky World Championship Match was interesting and exciting. Spassky, with the White pieces, opened 1 P-K4, and Fischer responded with his favorite, the Sicilian Defense. Fischer took the "Poisoned Pawn," as he did in the seventh game of the match. Spassky had prepared a new idea in the opening for the eleventh game and surprised his opponent with it. Fischer reacted too vigorously and quickly found himself in an inextricable situation. The result was that Fischer was compelled to give up his Queen for an illusory attack, which Spassky was able to stem with the greatest of ease.

FISCHER-SPASSKY MATCH
ELEVENTH GAME
REYKJAVIK, ICELAND, 1972
Sicilian Defense

<i>Spassky</i>	<i>Fischer</i>
1 P-K4	P-QB4
2 N-KB3	P-Q3
3 P-Q4	P×P
4 NxP	N-KB3
5 N-QB3	P-QR3
6 B-KN5	P-K3
7 P-B4	Q-N3
8 Q-Q2	Q×P

The "Poisoned Pawn" variation. White sacrifices a Pawn for which he hopes to receive a superior development of pieces and gain time by threatening to trap Black's Queen.

9 N-N3	Q-R6
--------	------

White was threatening 10 P-QR3 and 11 R-QN1, trapping the Queen.

10 B×N	. . .
--------	-------

In the seventh game of the match, Spassky played 10 B-Q3, which led to a wild game and finally ended in a draw.

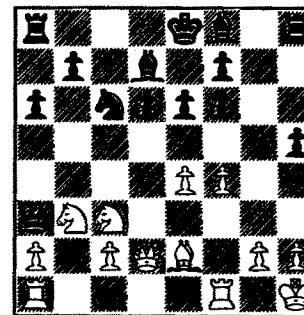
10 . . .	P×B
11 B-K2	P-KR4

Preventing B-R5, exerting pressure on Black's KBP.

12 O-O	N-B3
--------	------

Since his King side Pawn position had deteriorated, Fischer intended to castle on the Queen side. He now intended to continue . . . B-Q2 and . . . O-O-O, but Spassky had other ideas.

13 K-R1	B-Q2?!
---------	--------



Position after Black's 13 . . . B-Q2?!

If Fischer had sensed what his opponent had cooked up for him, he would have continued 13 . . . B-K2, and if 14 N-N1 (as in the game), Q-N5; 15 Q-K3, B-Q1, and the Queen would be out of danger, since it would have the flight square, QN3.

14 N-N1!	. . .
----------	-------

The beginning of the harassment of the Queen.

14 . . .

Q-N5?

Fischer obviously either underestimated Spassky's plan or overlooked it completely. Otherwise, he would have continued 14 . . . Q-R5, even though he would still have had to face the problem of finding an escape for his Queen.

15 Q-K3!

. . .

Spassky refuses to oblige and exchange Queens, which would have given Fischer a playable game. The immediate threat now was 16 P-QR3, Q-R5; 17 N-B3, with the Queen having no square in which to go.

15 . . .

P-Q4

The only move. If Black's Queen had been at Black's QR5, Fischer would have been able to continue . . . N-R4 or . . . N-K2, providing a flight square for the Queen.

16 PxP

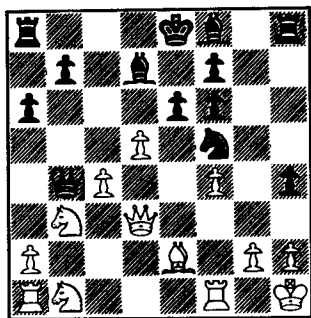
N-K2

17 P-B4

N-B4

18 Q-Q3

P-R5?



Position after Black's 18 . . . P-R5?

An ambitious but bad move. Fischer was attempting to build up an attack by threatening to sacrifice his Knight at his KN6. Spassky, as will soon be seen, parried this threat with the next move and created threats of his own because of the textmove. The best try would have been 18 . . . PxP; 19 PxP, B-Q3 and try to get his King to KB1, where it would be relatively safe.

19 B-N4!

. . .

Meets the threat of 19 . . . N-N6ch with 20 PxN, PxPch; 21 B-R3, with Black's attack coming to a sudden end.

19 . . .

N-Q3

An admission of failure, but Black had no promising continuation.

20 N(1)-Q2

P-B4

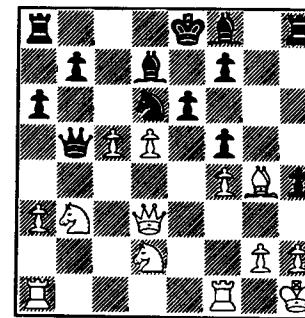
21 P-QR3

Q-N3

21 . . . Q-R5 would have been met by 22 Q-B3, attacking the Rook and threatening to win the Queen with 23 N-B5.

22 P-B5

Q-N4



Position after Black's 22 . . . Q-N4

After 22 . . . Q-Q1; 23 B-B3, N-N4; 24 P-R4, N-R2; 25 P-Q6, Black's position would not have looked very promising because of the immobilization of his forces.

23 Q-QB3

PxB

24 P-R4

P-R6

Desperation!

25 PxQ

PxPch

26 KxP

R-R6

27 Q-B6

N-B4

Fischer had a minor piece for the Queen with no possible attack, and he still continued to play!

28 P-B6	B-B1
29 QP×P	BP×P
30 KR-K1	B-K2
31 KR×P	Resigns

As great as Fischer might be, he can also make mistakes, both big and small. Although he devotes all his time and energy to the game, he is still not free from error.

Anatoly Karpov

Anatoly Karpov was born on May 5, 1951, in Zlatoust, Russia. He learned chess from his father at age four. He had no training, but playing in various tournaments improved his game tremendously. He became a Candidate-Master at eleven, a Master at fifteen, and Grandmaster at age nineteen.

Karpov displayed his talent in Moscow in 1971 when he tied for first in the international tournament which included many strong players. He became World Junior Champion at the age of eighteen. He tied for first in the Hastings Tournament, 1971-1972. He also tied for first with Petrosian and Portisch in the First International Tournament held in San Antonio, Texas, in 1972.

His greatest triumph came in 1973 in the Interzonal Tournament at Leningrad where he tied for first with his compatriot, Korchnoy. In the Play-Off Matches of 1974, Karpov excelled by disposing first of Polugayevsky and then Spassky.

Karpov is the most promising Soviet player to come on the scene since the Spassky and Tal era. He knows opening theory as well as anyone. He seems to possess the ability to come up with new moves with little effort. Calm and relaxed, Karpov sits at the board confidently, no matter who sits opposite him. He plays rapidly (I watched him closely during the 1974 Chess Olympics at Nice) and seemingly effortlessly. He can conduct an attack or positional game with equal precision, although he prefers the former. He defends doggedly and rarely commits errors. His style resembles that of Botvinnik.

Conducting the Black pieces against Dementjev, Karpov resorted to the Alekhine Defense. On his twelfth turn,

Karpov made an illogical move, which gave him a very cramped position. His opponent played accurately, taking advantage of Karpov's lapse, and although Karpov defended with all his resources, he was unable to extricate himself.

INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT

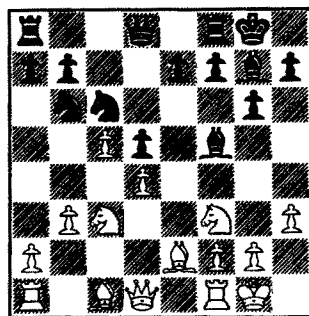
RIGA, 1971

Alekhine Defense

<i>Dementjev</i>	<i>Karpov</i>
1 P-K4	N-KB3
2 P-K5	N-Q4
3 P-Q4	P-Q3
4 P-QB4	N-N3
5 PxP	BPxP
6 N-QB3	P-N3
7 N-B3	B-N2
8 P-KR3	O-O
9 B-K2	N-B3
10 O-O	B-B4
11 P-QN3	...

Better than the automatic 11 B-K3, P-Q4! 12 P-B5, N-B5; 13 BxN, PxB; 14 Q-R4, B-Q6; 15 KR-Q1, P-K4, with a fine position for Black.

11 ...	P-Q4
12 P-B5	N-B1?



Position after White's 12 P-B5

A costly strategical error. This would be the correct square for the Knight if Black's QB were not at his KB4, in which case the Knight at QB1 would reach the important square KB4 (where it would put pressure on White's QP) via K2-B4. Necessary was 12... N-Q2. White would not have been able to play 13 NxP because of 13... NxP. Harmless would also have been 13 B-N2, B-K5, followed by ... P-K4.

13 B-KB4	...
----------	-----

Cramping Black's game by preventing the freeing ... P-K4.

13 ...	P-N3
--------	------

Black lacked at this point a good freeing plan.

14 B-QN5!	Q-Q2
-----------	------

An awkward move. A better try would have been 14... N-R4, and if 15 P-B6, N-Q3.

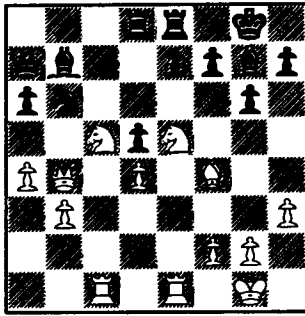
15 R-B1	P-QR3
16 BxN	QxB
17 PxP	NxP
18 N-QR4	Q-N2
19 N-B5	...

Unproductive would have been 19 R-B7, Q-N1; 20 RxP, QxB; 21 NxN, Q-Q3; 22 NxR, QxR; 23 N-N6, B-K5.

19 ...	Q-R7
20 R-K1	B-B1
21 Q-Q2	R-K1
22 N-K5	B-N2

Black's position was hopelessly cramped. He certainly could not undertake anything. He had to wait and see what his opponent was going to do.

23 P-QR4	QR-Q1
24 Q-N4	BxN



Position after White's 24 Q-N4

Karpov was compelled to give up his Bishop reluctantly. White was threatening to win a piece with P-R5. If 24 . . . B-R1; 25 P-R5, N-B1; 26 NxBP! KxN; 27 B-N8, winning the Queen. 24 . . . B-QB1 was impossible because of 25 N-B6.

25 BxB B-B1
26 N-Q3 N-R1?

26 . . . P-QR4 was the necessary move.

27 N-B5 N-N3

Again, 27 . . . P-QR4 was the only move.

28 NxP! BxN

Against 28 . . . QxN, White would have had 29 R-B6.

29 R-B7 Q-R1

29 . . . B-N2; 30 P-R5, etc.

30 QxN R-N1
31 Q-B5 RxP
32 RxP B-Q6??

Lost immediately. The best was 32 . . . RxR; 33 QxR, R-N3, with some play left.

33 QxP! Resigns

Karpov also seems to have trouble with the Black pieces at times. Ivkov, playing White against him, handled the opening incorrectly. After obtaining the initiative, Karpov

made several inferior moves in the middlegame. Ivkov played sharply and created complications, which caused Karpov to go wrong. He defended poorly and permitted his King to be subjected to a fierce assault by Ivkov's pieces.

INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT
CARACAS, VENEZUELA, 1970
Queen's Gambit Declined

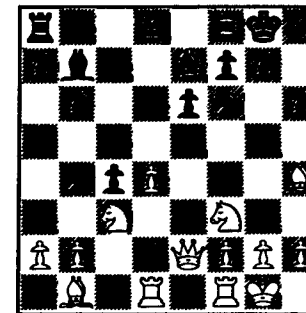
<i>Ivkov</i>	<i>Karpov</i>
1 N-KB3	N-KB3
2 P-QB4	P-K3
3 N-B3	P-Q4
4 P-Q4	B-K2
5 B-N5	O-O
6 P-K3	P-KR3
7 B-R4	P-QN3
8 B-Q3	B-N2
9 O-O	P-B4
10 Q-K2	BPxP
11 KPxP	N-B3
12 QR-Q1?!	. . .

Correct was 12 PxP, avoiding Black's continuation that followed in the game.

12 . . . N-QN5!

In order to get a playable game, Ivkov was forced to give up a Pawn.

13 B-N1 PxP



Position after Black's 13 . . . PxP

14 N-K5 . . .

Not 14 QxP? B-R3.

14 . . . R-B1

15 P-QR3 . . .

Ivkov was still not able to regain his Pawn with 15 NxQBP because of 15 . . . B-R3; 16 P-QN3, P-QN4, winning material.

15 . . . N(5)-Q4

16 BxN BxB?

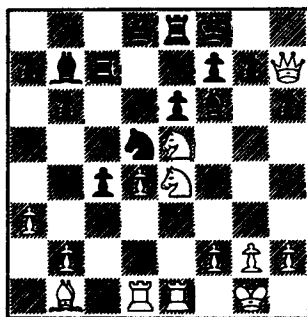
Karpov threw away his advantage with the textmove. After 16 . . . NxN! 17 PxN, BxB, White would have had nothing for the Pawn; for if 18 Q-B2, P-N3, and the sacrifice of the Knight at KN6 would have been insufficient.

17 Q-B2 R-K1

18 Q-R7ch K-B1

19 N-K4 R-B2

20 KR-K1 . . .



Position after White's 20 KR-K1

Although Karpov was a Pawn ahead, precise defense was absolutely necessary. This time, Karpov was not up to the task.

20 . . . P-B6

21 N-N3 . . .

Threatening 22 N-B5.

21 . . . N-K2

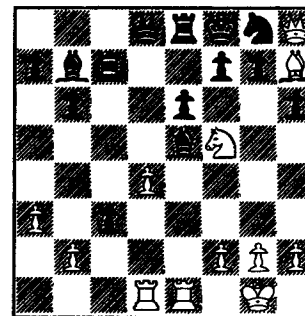
Simpler was 21 . . . P-N3, and if 22 BxP, BxN; 23 PxB, BxB, and Ivkov would have had to take the perpetual check.

22 Q-R8ch N-N1

23 B-R7 BxN??

The final mistake. Black could have held his own with 23 . . . K-K2; 24 N-B5ch, PxN; 25 N-B6 dis. ch, K-Q2; 26 NxQ, P-N3.

24 N-B5! PxN



Position after White's 24 N-B5!

25 QxNch K-K2

26 RxBch K-B3

27 RxPch K-K3

28 R-K1ch K-Q2

29 RxR Resigns

For if 29 . . . QxR; 30 RxPch, winning a Rook.

In the following game from the 1972 Olympics, Karpov merged with a good position out of the opening with the black pieces, but he made several mistakes in the middle-game. His opponent, Padevsky, took advantage of Karpov's tactical misplays and increased his advantage gradually. A Rook and Pawns endgame was finally reached in which

Padevsky was a Pawn ahead—a Queen Bishop passed Pawn. Karpov tried to save himself but finally succumbed to Padevsky's persistence.

CHess OLYMPICS
SKOPJE, 1972
Sicilian Defense

<i>Padevsky</i>	<i>Karpov</i>
1 P-K4	P-QB4
2 N-KB3	P-K3
3 P-B3	...

A rare variation of the Sicilian Defense. Padevsky, however, is well known to prefer moves and variations that are seldom used. His purpose is to keep away from the trodden path and well-analyzed openings.

3 ...	P-Q4
4 PxP	PxP
5 P-Q4	B-Q3
6 PxP	BxBP
7 B-K2	...

Preferable is B-N5ch, followed by O-O, thereby gaining an important tempo.

7 ...	N-QB3
8 O-O	KN-K2
9 QN-Q2	O-O
10 N-N3	B-N3
11 KN-Q4	N-N3

To be considered was 11 ... N-B4, challenging control of White's Q4 square.

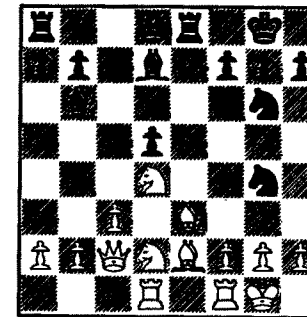
12 B-K3	R-K1
13 Q-B2	QN-K4

The position is approximately even despite the fact that Black is saddled with a backward QP.

14 QR-Q1	B-Q2
15 N-Q2	...

Preventing Black's Knight from making inroads at his QB5.

15 ...	N-N5!
--------	-------



Position after Black's 15 ... N-N5!

Forcing White to surrender one of his Bishops, thereby seizing the initiative.

16 BxN	BxB
17 QR-K1	R-QB1
18 N(2)-B3	R-K5
19 Q-N3	Q-Q2
20 N-Q2	R(5)-K1
21 P-B3	B-K3
22 Q-Q1	B-B2

Black's pieces were more active than White's at this point. White was now somewhat on the defensive. Padevsky played carefully and defended well.

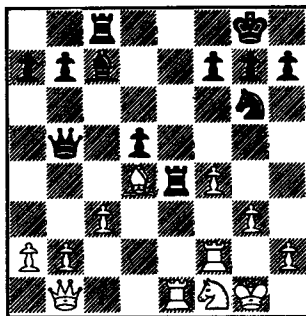
23 R-B2	Q-Q3
24 N-B1	Q-R3
25 P-KB4	B-Q2
26 Q-N1	...

26 Q-N3 would have been a mistake, because of 26 ... NxP.

26 . . . B-N4

Intending 27 . . . B-Q6-K5, with pressure exerted by this Bishop. In view of this, White wisely disposed of this Bishop.

27 NxB QxN
28 P-KN3 R-K5
29 B-Q4 RxB?



Position after White's 29 B-Q4

A tactical miscalculation which threw away the positional superiority Karpov enjoyed. With 29 . . . R(1)-K1, he could have retained his advantage. If White continued 30 RxB, PxR; 31 N-K3, N-B1-K3 or 31 . . . N-B1-Q2-B4.

30 QxR R-K1
31 Q-Q1 P-QR4
32 N-K3 R-K5
33 Q-N3 . . .

Padevsky decided to reach an endgame, but he could have continued 33 Q-N4! with a difficult defense for Karpov.

33 . . . QxQ
34 PxQ . . .

White's position was better because of Black's isolated QP, and, yet, with perfect defense, Karpov could have drawn.

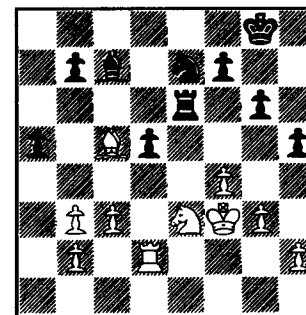
34 . . . N-K2
35 R-Q2 P-R4
36 K-B2? . . .

White could have made it difficult for Black with 36 -B5, and if 36 . . . P-QN3; 37 BxN, RxN; 38 B-R4! it Karpov might have obtained sufficient counter-play with 38 . . . B-Q3; 39 RxP, B-B4.

36 . . . R-K3
37 K-B3 . . .

Karpov was ready to meet 37 B-B5 with 37 . . . B-N3!

37 . . . P-KN3
38 B-B5 B-N3?



Position after White's 38 B-B5

Another inaccuracy, which proved costly. With 38 . . . -Q3, Black would have made it difficult for White to make progress. For instance, 39 P-QN4 (39 BxB, RxB; 40 -B4, P-Q5), PxP; 40 PxP, P-N3.

39 P-QN4 PxP
40 PxP BxB
41 PxB P-N3
42 P-QN4 PxP
43 PxP K-B1
44 NxP R-QB3

Against the seemingly strong move of 44 . . . N-B4 (to

9 Q-K2 PXP

Also seen here is 9 . . . P-QR3; 10 P-QR4, P-QN3.

10 PxP P-QN3
 11 P-Q5 BxN
 12 PxP B-N5
 13 PxN QxP

Both 13 . . . BxP; 14 N-K5 and 13 . . . NxP; 14 B-KN5 favor White.

14 P-QR3 B-Q3

Karpov was faced with the problem of where to post this Bishop. 14 . . . B-B4 was no good because of 15 P-QN4; 14 . . . B-K2 was unpleasant because of 15 N-K5, Q-B4 (15 . . . Q-B2; 16 B-KB4); 16 N-B6, with advantage for White in both cases.

15 R-Q1 Q-B2
 16 P-R3 . . .

Preventing . . . B-KN5.

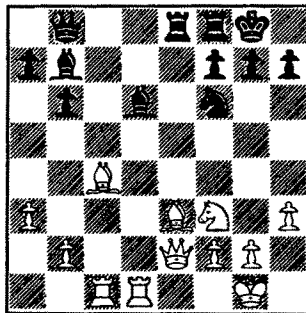
16 . . . B-N2

16 . . . B-KB4 would have been refuted by 17 N-Q4.

17 B-K3 QR-K1!?

Stronger was 17 . . . QR-Q1, and if 18 QR-B1, Q-N1.

18 QR-B1 Q-N1



Position after Black's 18 . . . Q-N1

19 B-N5 R-K2

A good alternative was 19 . . . R-B1 in order to prevent White's next move.

20 B-B6 BxB?

Karpov could have achieved complete equality with 20 . . . B-B4! 21 N-Q4, BxN; 22 RxB, R-B1.

21 RxB B-B4!?

Possible was 21 . . . B-K4.

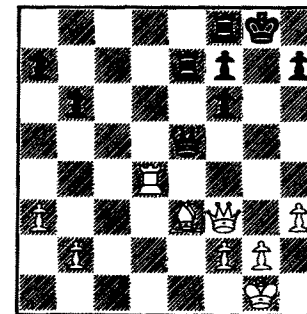
22 RxN PxR?!

Why not 22 . . . BxB? Karpov must have thought that he would have a winning position after gaining the exchange. He underestimated Portisch—a costly mistake.

23 N-Q4! . . .

With the serious threat of 24 Q-N4ch and 25 N-B5. The exposure of Black's King became more of a problem than Karpov had anticipated.

23 . . . BxN
 24 RxB Q-K4
 25 Q-B3 K-R1??



Position after White's 25 Q-B3

An unexplainable blunder which lost immediately. Correct was 25 . . . P-B4; 26 R-Q5, Q-N2; 27 B-Q4, P-B3; 28 RxP, R-K3.

26 R-Q5

Resigns

For after 26 . . . QxP or 26 . . . Q-K3; 27 B-Q4! Black would have no adequate defense against the threat of BxPch.

The twenty-first game of the final play-off match between Karpov and Korchnoy almost proved catastrophic for the former. Leading three to one in won games in the twenty-four game match, Karpov either became careless or overconfident. He misplayed the opening miserably and lost in nineteen moves on the Black side of a Queen's Indian Defense. Fortunately for Karpov, he was able to stop the oncoming Korchnoy by managing to draw the remaining three games.

FINAL PLAY-OFF MATCH

TWENTY-FIRST GAME

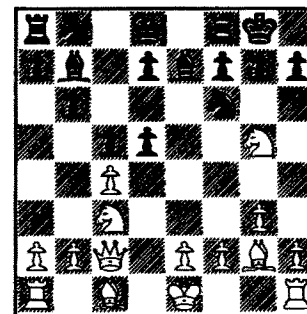
MOSCOW, 1974

Queen's Indian Defense

<i>Korchnoy</i>	<i>Karpov</i>
1 P-Q4	N-KB3
2 N-KB3	P-QN3
3 P-KN3	P-QN3
4 B-N2	B-N2
5 P-B4	B-K2
6 N-B3	O-O
7 Q-B2	. . .

To prevent the simplifying 7 . . . N-K5

7 . . .	P-B4
8 P-Q5	PxP
9 N-KN5	N-B3?



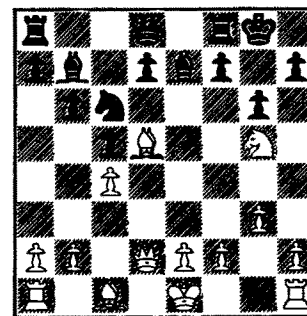
Position after White's 9 N-KN5

Karpov continued better in the fifth game of the match with 9 . . . P-N3; 10 Q-Q1, P-Q3; 11 O-O, N-R3, with an approximately even position.

10 NxQP	P-KN3
11 Q-Q2	NxN?

Another weak move. Necessary was 11 . . . N-QR4 in which White could only obtain a small positional advantage with 12 NxBch, QxN; 13 BxB, NxB; 14 O-O.

12 BxN	R-N1??
--------	--------



Position after White's 12 BxN

The losing move. Karpov should have played 12 . . . BxN, and after 13 QxB, N-R4, White would have had the upper hand but not a clearly winning position.

13 NxRP!	R-K1
----------	------

For if 13 . . . KxN; 14 Q-R6ch, K-N1; 15 QxPch, K-R1;
16 Q-R6ch, K-N1; 17 B-K4, P-B4; 18 B-Q5ch, R-B2;
19 Q-N6ch, and wins.

14 Q-R6	N-K4
15 N-N5	. . .

Threatening mate with 16 Q-R7ch-R8 mate.

15 . . .	BxN
16 BxB	QxB

After 16 . . . Q-B2; 17 B-KB6, with mate to follow.

17 QxQ	BxB
18 O-O	BxP
19 P-B4	Resigns

Further resistance was futile. This was an ignominious defeat for the future world title holder.

It is quite apparent that even the greatest chess players are capable of making mistakes—mistakes that range from the most miniscule error to the most incredible blunder!

Index of Openings

- | | |
|---|---|
| Alekhine Defense, 82, 292 | Petroff (Petrov) Defense, 42, 255 |
| Caro-Kann Defense, 99, 108, 111, 212, 267 | Queen's Gambit, 20, 123 |
| Dutch Defense, 78, 91 | Queen's Gambit Accepted, 55 |
| English Opening, 137, 160, 264 | Queen's Gambit Declined, 48, 67, 127, 238, 295 |
| Evans Gambit, 7 | Queen's Indian Defense, 306 |
| French Defense, 147 | Queen's Pawn Opening, 71, 186, 194, 199 |
| Gruenfeld Defense, 115, 282 | Ruy Lopez, 11, 27, 38, 44, 60, 87, 157, 177, 190, 202, 226, 275 |
| Indian Defense, 52 | Scotch Game, 33 |
| King's Gambit, 18 | Sicilian Defense, 6, 12, 64, 141, 152, 207, 215, 219, 233, 252, 279, 286, 298 |
| King's Indian Defense, 168, 173, 260 | Slav Defense, 131, 244 |
| Modern Benoni, 180 | Three Knights Defense, 31 |
| Neo-Gruenfeld Defense, 248 | Vienna, Game, 29 |
| Nimzo-Indian Defense, 104, 229, 269, 303 | Vienna Opening, 2 |

Index of Players

- Alekhine, 67, 77–96
Anderssen, 1–15
- Balasov, 207
Bird, 27
Bisguier, 173
Blackburne, 31, 44
Botvinnik, 97–120, 147, 152
Bronstein, 157
Byrne, 168
- Capablanca, 58–76
- Dementjev, 292
- Estevez, 219
Euwe, 78, 91, 99, 202
- Falkbeer, 2
Fischer, 273–290
Fridlizius, 87
- Geller, 279
Gligoric, 260
Grimshaw, 33
- Harrwitz, 21
Hodges, 38
Hubner, 215
- Iljin-Genevsky, 64
Ivkov, 295
- Karpov, 226, 238, 252, 255,
291–308
Keres, 184–205
Kolisch, 7
Korchnoy, 104, 137, 141,
243–258, 264, 306
- Larsen, 259–272, 275
Lasker, 35–57, 60
- Mecking, 160, 177
Morphy, 6, 16–25
- Nimzowitch, 82
- Padevsky, 298
Petrosian, 115, 121–144, 212,
248, 282
Pillsbury, 42
Polugayevsky, 199
Portisch, 131, 194, 303
- Radulov, 267
Reshevsky, 55, 71, 166–183,
186
Rubenstein, 48
Rukavina, 244
- Savon, 180, 233
Schulten, 18
Smyslov, 145–165
Spassky, 123, 127, 224–242,
286
Steinitz, 26–34

Tal, 108, 111, 190, 206-223,
229

Torre, 52

Uhlmann, 269

Zukertort, 11, 12